

AN INTRODUCTORY
COURSE OF THE
ERZYA
LANGUAGE

TARTU ÜLIKOOLI PAUL ARISTE SOOME-UGRI
PÕLISRAHVASTE KESKUSE ÜLLITISED 7

**AN INTRODUCTORY
COURSE OF THE
ERZYA
LANGUAGE**



2014

TARTU ÜLIKOOLI PAUL ARISTE SOOME-UGRI PÕLISRAHVASTE KESKUSE ÜLLITISED 7
AN INTRODUCTORY COURSE OF THE ERZYA LANGUAGE

Editor-in-chief: Tõnu Seilenthal
Author: Niina Aasmäe
Translation: David Paul Ogren, Patrick Juho-Ville O'Rourke
Editing: Niina Aasmäe, Marie Saarkoppel
Layout: Sulev Iva

Publication of the textbook has been supported by the Kindred Peoples Programme (Estonia).



© Niina Aasmäe 2014

ISSN 1406-7706
ISBN 978-9985-4-0800-1 (pdf)

PREFACE

The aim of this course is to present an overview of the structure of standard Erzya. It includes information on the base entities of grammar, as well as didactic materials which will help the learner to read simple texts and develop everyday functional language.

The course consists of 10 units, preceded by an overview of pronunciation and word structure. Each unit introduces new grammar topics and gives examples of their use in speech. The units include various exercises through which the learner can practice the new grammar and vocabulary in reading, listening, speech, and writing. Sample texts on the topics of life stories, family life, everyday life, free time and travel illustrate the history and modern life of the Erzyan people. At the end of each unit, there is a vocabulary list with English translations. There is also a separate larger vocabulary list (Appendices III–IV), containing all the words introduced in the course as well as other important vocabulary items that will facilitate independent reading. The course is supported by links to audiovisual materials available on the Internet as well as by audio recordings (University of Tartu, Archives of Estonian Dialects and Kindred Languages or: TÜ EMSA; www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv, search: DS0169-01 through DS0169-24).

The course materials are presented in the Latin alphabet (Finno-Ugric transcription). There is a supplementary section dealing with the use of Cyrillic in standard written Erzya (Appendix I).

The course is intended primarily for students of Finno-Ugric linguistics. It is appropriate for a group course with a teacher's guidance as well as for independent study. Students taking the course independently may check their work using the answer key to the exercises (Appendix II).

The course is based on the textbook "*Kortatano erzaks*" ("We speak Erzya") by Niina Aasmäe (*Kortatano erzaks. Räägime ersa keelt. – Tartu Ülikooli Paul Ariste soome-ugri põlisrahvaste keskuse üllitised*, 5. Tartu 2012). The textbook was developed with the help of many Erzya course participants over the years as well as colleagues who assisted in the writing and design of the book.

The publication of the textbook "*Kortatano erzaks*" and of this version of the textbook has been supported by the Kindred Peoples Programme (Estonia).

Niina Aasmäe

niina.aasmae@ut.ee

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	9
OVERVIEW OF PRONUNCIATION AND PHONOLOGY	
Phonemes	10
Vowels	10
Consonants	10
Vowel harmony and palatalization	11
Consonant clusters	11
Assimilation	12
Effects of palatalization	12
Effects of voicing	12
Vowel elision	13
Vowel epenthesis	13
Stress	13
Exercises 1–4	14
VOCABULARY	16
OVERVIEW OF WORD STOCK AND WORD FORMATION	
Word stock	17
Exercise 5	17
Word formation	17
VOCABULARY	18
UNIT 1	
Grammar	19
Nouns and adjectives	19
The plural marker	19
Verbs: the <i>ms</i> -infinitive and present tense conjugation	19
Forms and use of the verb <i>uľems</i> ‘to be’	20
Exercises 1–7	21
Conversation and reading: <i>Shumbrat!</i> Hello!	23
Exercises 8–9	23
TEXT 1	23
Exercise 10	23
TEXT 2	23
Exercises 11–15	24
VOCABULARY	25
UNIT 2	
Grammar	26
Introduction to the Erzya case system	26
The indefinite declension	26
Pronouns	28
Adverbs	28
Exercises 1–6	29
Compound forms: declinable word + <i>uľems</i> - personal ending	30
Exercises 7–8	30
Conversation and reading: <i>Kijat, kostońat?</i> Who are you and where are you from?	31
TEXTS 1-5	31
Exercises 9–14	31
VOCABULARY	33
UNIT 3	
Grammar	34
Numerals	34
Declension of numerals	35
Exercises 1–6	35

Conversation and reading: <i>Meže íeči íejat?</i> What are you doing today?	36
Exercise 7	37
TEXTS 1–3	37
Exercises 8–14	37
VOCABULARY	39
UNIT 4	
Grammar	40
Definite declension	40
Exercises 1–3	41
Comparative forms of adjectives and adverbs	41
Exercise 4	42
Conversation and reading: <i>Erzátnéde</i> About the Erzyans	42
TEXT 1	42
Exercises 5–7	43
TEXT 2	43
Exercises 8–14	43
VOCABULARY	45
UNIT 5	
Grammar.	46
Infinitives	46
Exercises 1–3	46
Verb conjugation: present and past simple (preterite)	47
Exercises 4–6	48
Declension of cardinal and ordinal numerals	49
Exercise 7	49
Conversation and reading: <i>Veľese – ošso</i> In the country and in the city	49
TEXT 1	50
Exercises 8–9	50
TEXT 2	50
Exercises 10–13	51
VOCABULARY	51
UNIT 6	
Grammar.	52
The possessive declension	52
Possessive declension forms	53
Exercises 1–5	55
Conversation and reading: <i>Kudoraške</i> Family	56
TEXT 1	56
Exercises 6–7	56
TEXT 2	56
Exercise 8	56
TEXT 3	57
Exercises 9–13	57
VOCABULARY	57
UNIT 7	
Grammar.	59
Negative forms (present/future and past simple)	59
Negation of the verb <i>uľems</i>	59
Exercises 1–4	60
Imperative mood (indefinite conjugation)	61
Exercise 5	61
Conversation and reading: <i>Éramotńéde</i> Life stories	62
TEXT 1	62
Exercises 6–11	62
TEXT 2	63

Exercises 12–14	64
VOCABULARY	64
UNIT 8	
Grammar.	65
Definite conjugation	65
Formation of the definite conjugation	65
Use of the definite conjugation	67
Exercises 1–5	67
Derivational suffixes	68
Conversation and reading: <i>Erva čin' íevtíede</i> Everyday life	68
TEXT 1	68
Exercises 6–7	68
TEXT 2	68
Exercises 8–12	69
TEXT 3	69
Exercises 13–15	69
VOCABULARY	70
UNIT 9	
Grammar.	71
Imperative mood (definite conjugation)	71
Exercise 1	72
Non-finite verb forms	72
Exercises 2–4	73
Conversation and reading: <i>Erzatíen' pele</i> Visiting the Erzyas	73
TEXT 1	73
Exercises 5–8	74
TEXT 2	75
Exercises 9–13	75
VOCABULARY	76
UNIT 10	
Grammar.	77
Conditional mood	77
Conjunctive mood	78
Derivational suffixes	79
Exercises 1–5	79
Conversation and Reading: <i>Saranso</i> In Saransk	80
TEXT 1	80
Exercises 6–7	81
TEXT 2	81
Exercises 8–9	82
TEXT 3	82
Exercise 10	82
VOCABULARY	83
APPENDICES	
Appendix 1. Standard written Erzya – the Cyrillic alphabet	84
Appendix 2. Key to answers	86
Appendix 3. Erzya-English glossary	94
Appendix 4. English-Erzya glossary	107
Appendix 5. Audio-materials.	119

INTRODUCTION

The Mordvin languages (Erzya and Moksha) are part of the Uralic language family, geographically belonging to the Volgaic language group. For more on the Finno-Ugric language tree, see the following links:

www.fennougria.ee/
www.fennougria.ee/index.php?id=10553

The word “Mordvin” is likely to be an exonym, as no such word is native to Erzya or Moksha. Within the Republic of Mordovia (formed in the 1930s), which is located on the territory of Russia (approximately 600 km to the southeast of Moscow), the Erzyans live in the east and the Mokshans in the west. More details about the Republic of Mordovia can be found at the links below.

www.erm.ee/et/Avasta/Soome-ugri-rahvakultuur/Mordvalased
<http://et.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mordva>
<http://www.e-mordovia.ru/>
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mordovia>
<http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mordvins>

It is believed that only one third of all Erzyans and Mokshans live in the Republic of Mordovia; the others live outside the republic, primarily in other regions of Russia. This dispersion is one of a number of factors making it difficult for Erzyans and Mokshans to preserve their language and culture. However, they are one of the largest Finno-Ugric nations (the 2010 census showed 744,237 Erzyans and Mokshans living in the Russian Federation).

The capital of the Republic of Mordovia is Saransk (founded in 1641), a rapidly developing city whose charm is on display in the following video-clip:

www.youtube.com/watch?v=MfQeLdSr_mA&feature=related

Typologically, the Erzya and Moksha languages are typical of the Uralic language family, with elaborate case systems and verb conjugation paradigms. The written language (using the Cyrillic alphabet) was created in the 1920s and 1930s.

The course materials illustrate various aspects of Erzya culture.



Source: <https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/File:Mordovia03.png>

OVERVIEW OF PRONUNCIATION AND PHONOLOGY

Phonemes

Standard Erzya has 5 vowels and 28 consonants. Erzya lacks diphthongs and there is no phonemic distinction between short and long sounds. The language does, however, feature a large number of consonants. Erzya consonants have two essential features, voicing and palatalization, which help to distinguish words from one another.

Vowels

Standard Erzya features two front vowels (*i*, *e*), two back vowels (*u*, *o*), and the vowel *a*, which functions as both a mid and a back vowel. The use of vowels, particularly in non-initial syllables, varies according to dialect. Some dialect regions exhibit the front vowel *ä* and the reduced vowel *ə*.

<i>i</i>		<i>u</i>
<i>e</i>	(<i>ə</i>)	<i>o</i>
(<i>ä</i>)		<i>a</i>

The omission of the consonants *v* and *j* in speech may lead to the appearance of consecutive vowels, i.e. **ko(v)ol** ‘cloud’, **sa(j)ems** ‘to take’. All vowels may appear in the first syllable of a word. The use of the high vowels *i* and *u* in non-initial syllables is restricted in the standard language. Exceptionally, the vowel *u* appears in non-initial syllables in words such as **narmuń/narmoń** ‘bird’, **salmuks** ‘needle’. The vowel *i* appears in suffixes, compounds and loan words, for example:

- in personal endings of verbs: **jaki**, **jakiń**, **jakiliń** (*jakams* ‘to go, move, visit’);
- before the diminutive suffix *-ńe*: **parińe** (*paro* ‘good’ + *-ńe*), **viškińe** (*viška* ‘small’ + *-ńe*);
- in compounds: **kudikelks** ‘entryway’ (*kudo* ‘home, house’ + *ikelks* ‘front part’);
- in loan words: **karńina** ‘picture’, **magaziń** ‘shop’.

Consonants

The consonant inventory of Erzya, presented in the table below, consists of the following phonemes:

alveolar-dentals: *t*, *d*, *c*, *s*, *z*, *r*, *l*, *n*, *t́*, *d́*, *ć*, *ź*, *ŕ*, *ĺ*, *ń*;
 postalveolars: *č*, *š*, *ž*;
 palatals: *j*;

velars: *k*, *g*, *h*, in some dialects *ŋ*;
 labials: *p*, *b*, *m*;
 labiodentals: *f*, *v*.

plosives	<i>p</i> <i>b</i>		<i>t</i> <i>d</i>			<i>k</i> <i>g</i>
			<i>t́</i> <i>d́</i>			
affricates			<i>c</i>	<i>č</i>		
			<i>ć</i>			
fricatives		<i>f</i> <i>v</i>	<i>s</i> <i>z</i>			<i>h</i>
			<i>ś</i> <i>ź</i>	<i>š</i> <i>ž</i>		
trills			<i>r</i>			
			<i>ŕ</i>			
laterals			<i>l</i>			
			<i>ĺ</i>			
nasals	<i>m</i>		<i>n</i>			(<i>ŋ</i>)
			<i>ń</i>			
semivowels					<i>j</i>	

The alveolar-dental consonants *t, d, c, s, z, r, l, n* have palatalized counterparts which are represented through diacritics placed above the letters: *ť, ď, ć, ź, ř, ě, ň*. Palatalization refers to a process wherein a consonant is pronounced with the tongue raised near the palate. Examples of palatalization in English are the *d* in *duke*, *n* in *new*, or *t* in *Tuesday* (in British pronunciation). Compare the position of the tongue when making the initial consonant sounds in the words *duke*, *new*, and *Tuesday* (British pronunciation) to the position of the tongue when pronouncing the *d* in *dog*, *n* in *now*, and *t* in *tower*. You should feel that in the first set of words, the tongue is positioned higher in the mouth, producing what sounds like a short [j] sound immediately following the consonant.

Some consonants form contrastive pairs according to both voicing and palatalization (*t-ť, d-ď, t-d, t-ť, d-ď, s-ś, z-ź, s-z, ś-ź*), for example *soks* ‘ski’ – *śokś* ‘autumn’, *pize* ‘nest’ – *piže* ‘it’s raining’, *kise* ‘for’ – *kize* ‘summer’, *lovoś* ‘the snow’ – *lovoź* ‘read’ (*past participle*). Other consonants form contrastive pairs according to either palatalization (*c-ć, l-ł, r-ř, n-ň*) or voicing (*p-b, k-g, š-ž, f-v*). The consonants *m, č, j* and *h* are not paired.

The voiced plosives *b, d*, and *g* appear in word-initial position only in loan words. The consonants *f* and *h* appear only in loan words, and even then are sometimes replaced with sounds native to Erzya, e.g. Russian *фуфайка* > *kufajka, kuhajka* ‘padded cotton jacket’, *хорошо* > *karašo* ‘well’. The labiodental consonant *v* changes, especially after *o*, into a labial consonant or a (semi-) vowel (*w, u*), e.g.: *lov* /-w /-u ‘snow’. Some dialects feature the velar nasal *ŋ*: *kov* / *koŋ* ‘moon’. The velar nasal *ŋ* generally appears before *g*: *tonjgoms* ‘to insert’ as, for example, in the word English. At morpheme or word boundaries *ŋ* is not realized: *mongak* ‘me, too’ (*mon* ‘I’ + *-gak* ‘too’).

Vowel Harmony and Palatalization

Words in Erzya are subject to the rules of vowel harmony, which guide the choice of vowels (front vowel or back vowel) in the stem and numerous suffixes. The principle of vowel harmony concerns the vowels of the first and the subsequent syllables of a word that are allowed to appear together. Vowel harmony is found in a number of Finno-Ugric (and Turkic) languages, as well as in other languages throughout the world. In Erzya, vowel harmony is expressed in the rule according to which a word may contain exclusively front vowels (*e, i*) or exclusively back vowels (*o, u*), but not both. The vowel *a* is neutral; it can appear together with either front vowels or back vowels, e.g. *piřeva* ‘through the garden’, *modava* ‘across the land’.

Palatalized consonants play a significant role in the application of vowel harmony rules. If a palatalized consonant appears in the middle of the word, it may be followed by a front vowel, even if preceded by a back vowel, e.g. *muškems* ‘to do laundry’.

Morphologically, due to vowel harmony, numerous suffixes in Erzya have both back- and front-vowel variants. Among them are the inessive case ending *-so /-se*: *kudoso* ‘in the house’, *piřese* ‘in the garden’; the elative case ending *-sto /-ste*: *kudosto* ‘out of the house’, *piřeste* ‘out of the garden’, the third person possessive suffix *-(n)zo /-(n)ze*: *kudosonzo* ‘in his/her house’, *piřesenze* ‘in his/her garden’, etc. Suffixes containing the vowel *a* do not have variants.

Consonant Clusters

Most Finno-Ugric languages do not permit word-initial consonant clusters. Such clusters are found primarily in loanwords and in words of onomatopoeic /imitative origin (Erzya examples: *přaka* ‘patty’, *kravtoms* ‘to drive away, stave off’).

However, initial consonant clusters can emerge, due to vowel elision, in some other words, too: e.g. *přa, piřa* ‘head’, *kstij, kistij* ‘strawberry’. The older form (with the vowel preserved) may remain in the language as an archaism or dialect word, although such variants are generally absent for older loanwords (*kši* ‘bread’, *kšii* ‘iron’, *kšnāv* ‘pea’).

Word roots exhibit a tendency towards open-syllable (consonant + vowel) structure, e.g. *kudo* ‘house, home’, *vele* ‘village’. Due to historical vowel elision, many Erzya words end in consonants, e.g. *kal* ‘fish’ (Finnish and Estonian *kala*), *kev* ‘stone’ (Finnish and Estonian *kivi*). The addition of

derivational suffixes and endings, combined with vowel elision, leads to the appearance of consonant clusters in the middle and at the end of words (e.g. *morams* – *moršekšhems* ‘to sing’), which makes it more difficult to syllabify such words. Affixation may also cause the appearance of double consonants, e.g. *lomańńeń* (*lomań* ‘person’ + *-ńeń*, dative case suffix), *soksso* (*soks* ‘ski’ + *-so*, inessive case ending), but such double consonants do not appear in word stems.

Words may contain many syllables due to the various suffixes which may be added to the stem, for example *moricańńemestkak* ‘without their singers, too’. However, disyllabic words appear more frequently in speech than do longer words.

Assimilation

Effects of Palatalization

Several kinds of assimilation, primarily according to palatalization and voicing, occur in Erzya. Consonants are frequently palatalized under the influence of neighbouring palatalized consonants. In the spoken language, palatalization may even be extended to those consonants that do not conventionally form contrastive (palatalized-unpalatalized) pairs: *m*, *p*, *b*, *v*, *f*, *k*, *g*. This kind of palatalization is not marked in the Latin transcription used in this course (for example: *pe* ‘end’, *kije* ‘who’). There is a small number of words in which the presence of a front vowel does not cause palatalization in an adjacent consonant, e.g. *kize* ‘summer’, *sivel’* ‘meat’, *si* ‘comes, coming’, *tiń* ‘you (pl.)’, *siń* ‘they’, etc.

In suffixes added to a word stem, palatalization (or lack thereof) depends on the sounds that appear in the previous syllable. Back vowels and unpalatalized consonants are followed by an unpalatalized consonant, while front vowels and palatalized consonants are followed by palatalized consonants. Examples of alternating (palatalized/unpalatalized) forms:

- nominative plural marker *-t/-t’*: *tumo* ‘oak’ – *tumot*, but *umar’* ‘apple’ – *umar’t’*;
- first person plural present tense verbal ending *-tano/-t’ano*: *jarsatano* ‘we eat’, but *simt’ano* ‘we drink’;
- diminutive suffix *-ne/-ńe*: *tolne* ‘little wind’, *keďńe* ‘little hand’.

However, there are some morphemes in which such assimilation does not take place and only one variant of the morpheme exists, e.g.:

- definiteness marker *-ś*: *tejt’ereś* ‘the girl’, *tumos’* ‘the oak’;
- verbal participle *-ź*: *moraz’* ‘singing’, *tejeź* ‘doing’;
- illative, inessive, and elative suffixes *-s*, *-se*, *-ste*: *śedejs*, *śedejse*, *śedejste* (*śedej* ‘heart’).

Effects of Voicing

The voiced consonants *b*, *d*, *đ*, *g*, *z*, *ź* and *ž* become voiceless at morpheme boundaries if they are followed by a voiceless consonant, e.g. nominative plural *-t/-t’*: *vaz* ‘calf’ – *vazt* (> *vast*), *keď* ‘hand’ – *keďt’* (> *keťt’*) or first person plural present tense *-tano/-t’ano*: *sodoms* ‘to bind, tie’ – *sodtano* (> *sottano*). In compound words, progressive assimilation takes place at the word boundary – a preceding voiced consonant leads to the voicing of a word-initial voiceless consonant, e.g. *surb’ra* ‘fingertip’ (*sur* ‘finger’ + *p’ra* ‘head’), *kolmońgemeń* (*kolmo* ‘three’ + *-ń* genitive + *kemeń* ‘ten’) ‘thirty’.

The form of the emphatic particle *-gak* /*-kak* /*-jak* used to add emphasis to the word it is attached to, as well as to convey the meaning of “too, also”, is dependent on the sound preceding it. The form *-gak* follows a voiced consonant, *-kak* follows a voiceless consonant, and *-jak* follows a vowel:

Mon kortan erzaks. I speak Erzya.

Mongak kortan erzaks. I, too, speak Erzya.

Mon kortan erzakskak. I speak Erzya, too (in addition to other languages).
Kortijak erzaks. He even speaks Erzya (not only reads or writes).

Another assimilatory phenomenon takes place with the fricatives *s* and *ś*, which are pronounced as affricates *c* and *ć* respectively when following the consonants *l*, *ĺ*, *n*, *ń*, *r*, and *ř*, e.g. **jarsams** > *jarcams* ‘to eat’.

Vowel Elision

The addition of case suffixes and verbal endings to the stem sometimes causes the elision of a vowel at the end of the stem. When following a consonant, the combinations *-go-* /-ge-, *-ko-* /-ke-, *-do-* /-de-, *-to-* /-te-, and *-mo-* /-me- lose their vowel before the following endings:

- nominative plural *-t/-ť*: **pando** ‘mountain’ – **pandt**, **śelme** ‘eye’ – **śelmt**;
- local case endings *-s*, *-so/-se*, *-sto/-ste*: **śelme** – **śelms**, **śelmse**, **śelmste**;
- imperative ending *-t/-ť*: **maksoms** ‘to give’ – **makst**, also: **sajems** ‘to take’ – **sajt**;
- 3rd person singular past tense *-ś*: **śormadoms** ‘to write’ – **śormadś**.

Vowel elision also takes place in compound words, when a word beginning with a vowel is joined to a word ending in a vowel: **kudazor** (< *kudo* ‘house, home’ + *azor* ‘owner’) ‘head of the family, landlord, proprietor’; **urva** (< *urē* ‘slave’ + *ava* ‘woman’) ‘daughter-in-law’.

Vowel Epenthesis

Epenthetic vowels may appear at morpheme boundaries between two consonants, helping to differentiate words and word forms, for example:

- **ked** ‘hand’: **kedet** ‘your hand(s)’, possessive declension; but **kedť** ‘hands’, indefinite declension;
- **kal** ‘fish’: **kaloś** ‘the fish’; but **paloms** ‘to burn’: **palś** ‘it burned.’

At word boundaries, an epenthetic *j* may appear between two *a*’s, e.g. *a ašt’ems* > /**aj**ašt’ems/ ‘not to stand /stay in place’.

Stress

In Erzya, the acoustic properties of stress are relatively weakly expressed, and the place of the stressed syllable in a word may vary. In polysyllabic words, additional stress appears. Typically, stress falls on odd-numbered syllables; for example, in the word *śedejsenze* ‘in his/her heart’, the first and third syllables receive stress. Sentence rhythm may cause the stress to move to even-numbered syllables. When a word is preceded by a one-syllable word, for example an exclamation, the stress is moved to the second (and fourth) syllable: *vaj, śedejsenze* ‘oh, in his/her heart’.

Changes in the position of stress do not bring about changes in the meaning of a word. In loan words, there is a clear tendency to place the stress on odd-numbered syllables. In Russian loans such as *vedra* < ведро ‘bucket’, *turba* < труба ‘chimney’, the stress is on the first syllable, even though in Russian it falls on the second syllable. Vowel reduction in unstressed syllables, a very common phenomenon in many languages (including English), does not take place in Erzya; that is, vowels are pronounced the same in unstressed syllables as they are in stressed syllables. Some mixed dialects, however, display the phenomenon of unstressed vowel reduction.

Exercise 1. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-01 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4723)

- vowels and consonants

i	miñ ‘we’, tiñ ‘you (pl.)’
e	še ‘it’, señ ‘blue’
i – e	kije ‘who’, kize ‘summer’
u	kuz ‘spruce’, sur ‘finger’
o	mon ‘I’, ton ‘you (sg.)’
u – o	kudo ‘home, house’, tumo ‘oak’
a	ava ‘woman, mother’, pía ‘head’
i – a	išta ‘so, thus’, viška ‘small’
e – a	téta ‘father’, vetáms ‘to pull’
u – a	umar’ ‘apple’, urva ‘daughter-in-law’
o – a	lomañ ‘person’, jovtams ‘to say’

p b	s z	c ć	r r’
t d	ś ź	č	l l’
ť đ	f v (w)	š ž	n n’
k g	h		m
			j

- palatalized /non-palatalized consonants
kal ‘fish’ – **kal’** ‘willow’
šeske ‘at once’ – **šeske** ‘mosquito’
mon ‘I’ – **moñ** ‘my, mine’
stams ‘to sew’ – **štams** ‘to get up’
pize ‘nest’ – **piže** ‘it’s raining’
señ ‘blue’ – **señ** ‘its (genitive)’
pras ‘it dropped’ – **pías** ‘into the head’
- voiced /voiceless consonants
koda ‘how’ – **kota** ‘shoe’
užo ‘wait!’ – **ušo** ‘outside, air’
teze ‘to here, hither’ – **tese** ‘here’
ved ‘water’ – **vet** ‘at night’
saž ‘come (past participle)’ – **saš** ‘he /she came’
lovož ‘read (past participle)’ – **lovoš** ‘the snow’
- fricatives and affricates:
či ‘sun’, **čize** ‘sun (possessive declension)’
kši ‘bread’, **kšni** ‘iron’, **ušo** ‘outside, air’
užo ‘wait!’, **ožo** ‘yellow’, **inže** ‘guest’, **piže** ‘green’
kize ‘summer’, **vaz** ‘calf’, **pize** ‘nest’, **kuz** ‘spruce’

Exercise 2. Listen and repeat (audio: DS0169-02, 03, 04, 05, 06, 07)

- vowel harmony ([Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4724](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4724))
piřese, -ste ‘in /out of the garden’, **pizesenze** ‘in its nest’
kudoso, -sto ‘at /from home /house’, **kudosonzo** ‘in his /her house /home’
piřeva ‘through the garden’, **modava** ‘across the land’
muškems ‘to wash (clothes)’, **aštéms** ‘to stand, stay in place’

- consonant clusters ([Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4725](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4725))
p̄ra, *p̄ra* ‘head’, *p̄ra*ka ‘patty’
kravtoms ‘to drive away, stave off’
k̄ši ‘bread’, *k̄š̄ni* ‘iron’, *mor̄šek̄š̄nems* ‘to sing’
kstij, *kstij* ‘strawberry’, *k̄snav* ‘pea’, *sok̄sso* ‘in the skis’
lomaññeñ ‘to /for a person’
- variation of palatalized and non-palatalized consonants in suffixes
[Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4726](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4726)
tumo ‘oak’ – *tumot* ‘oaks’
umar̄ ‘apple’ – *umar̄t̄* ‘apples’
jarsatano ‘we eat’ – *šim̄tano* ‘we drink’
tolne ‘little fire’ – *keđñe* ‘little hand’
- variation of consonants at morpheme boundary
[Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4727](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4727)
vaz ‘calf’ – *vazt* (> *vast*), *keđ* ‘hand’ – *keđt̄* (> *keđt̄t̄*)
sodoms ‘to bind, tie’ – *sodtano* (> *sottano*)
surb̄ra ‘fingertip’ (*sur* ‘finger’ + *p̄ra* ‘head’)
kolmoñgemen̄ (*kolmo* + *-ñ* genitive + *kemen̄*) ‘thirty’
kals > *kalc* ‘(to go) fishing’, *jarsams* > *jarcams* ‘to eat’
- vowel elision ([Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4728](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4728))
pando ‘mountain’ – *pand̄t* ‘mountains’
šel̄me ‘eye’ – *šel̄mt̄* (> *šel̄t̄*) ‘eyes’, *šel̄ms*, *šel̄mse*, *šel̄mste* ‘into, in, out of the eye’
maksoms ‘give’ – *makst* ‘give (imperative)’
šormadoms ‘write’ – *šormad̄s* ‘wrote’
kudazor (< *kudo* ‘home, house’ + *azor* ‘owner’)
ur̄va ‘daughter-in-law’ (< *ur̄e* ‘slave’ + *ava* ‘woman’)
- stress ([Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4729](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4729))
šedejsenze ‘in his/her heart’
vaj, *šedejsenze* ‘oh, in his/her heart’

Exercise 3. Add the proper plural ending (-t/-t̄) to each of the following nouns:

	-t	-t̄		-t	-t̄		-t	-t̄
<i>ćora-</i>			<i>kuz-</i>			<i>sazor-</i>		
<i>kal-</i>			<i>lepe-</i>			<i>šedej-</i>		
<i>keđ-</i>			<i>lomañ-</i>			<i>tejt̄er-</i>		
<i>keļ-</i>			<i>pešte-</i>			<i>tumo-</i>		
<i>kudo-</i>			<i>řivež-</i>			<i>vaz-</i>		

Exercise 4. Add the proper emphatic particle (-gak /-kak /-jak) to each of the following nouns:

	-gak	-kak	-jak		-gak	-kak	-jak
<i>ava-</i>				<i>lov-</i>			
<i>jarmak-</i>				<i>makso-</i>			
<i>keļ-</i>				<i>pešte-</i>			
<i>kudo-</i>				<i>šedej-</i>			
<i>k̄ši-</i>				<i>šok̄s-</i>			
<i>tešte-</i>				<i>val-</i>			
<i>veđ-</i>				<i>vele-</i>			
<i>veř-</i>				<i>řivež-</i>			
<i>tumot</i>				<i>lomañt̄</i>			

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>a</i>	no, not	<i>paro, -inė</i>	good
<i>aštems</i>	to stand in place	<i>pe</i>	end
<i>ava</i>	woman, mother	<i>peľks</i>	part
<i>či</i>	day, sun	<i>piře</i>	garden
<i>erža</i>	Erzya	<i>pize</i>	nest
<i>ikeľks</i>	front part	<i>piže</i>	to rain
<i>inže</i>	guest	<i>piže</i>	green
<i>jakams</i>	to go, visit	<i>pra, pi'a</i>	head
<i>jarsams</i>	to eat	<i>praka</i>	patty
<i>jovtams</i>	to say, tell	<i>prams</i>	to drop, fall
<i>jur</i>	root	<i>sajems</i>	to take
<i>kal</i>	fish	<i>sams</i>	to come
<i>keď</i>	hand	<i>salmuks</i>	needle
<i>keľ</i>	language, tongue	<i>sepe</i>	gall
<i>kije</i>	who	<i>siń</i>	they
<i>kise</i>	for	<i>siře</i>	old
<i>kize</i>	summer	<i>siveľ</i>	meat
<i>koda</i>	how	<i>sodoms</i>	to bind, tie
<i>kolmońgemeń</i>	thirty	<i>soks</i>	ski
<i>kota</i>	shoe	<i>stams</i>	to sew
<i>kov</i>	moon, month	<i>sur</i>	finger
<i>kovol</i>	cloud	<i>surb'ra</i>	fingertip
<i>kravtoms</i>	to drive away, stave off	<i>sedej</i>	heart
<i>ksnav</i>	pea	<i>seľme</i>	eye
<i>kstij, kistij</i>	strawberry	<i>seske</i>	at once
<i>kši</i>	bread	<i>seške</i>	mosquito
<i>kšńi</i>	iron	<i>simems</i>	to drink
<i>kudazor</i>	head of the family, landlord, proprietor	<i>sokś</i>	autumn
<i>kudikelks</i>	entryway	<i>šormadoms</i>	to write
<i>kudo</i>	home, house	<i>štams</i>	to get up
<i>kuz</i>	spruce	<i>tiń</i>	your (pl.)
<i>lomań</i>	person	<i>tol</i>	fire
<i>lov</i>	snow	<i>tumo</i>	oak
<i>lovo/ms,-ź</i>	to read, -ing	<i>tejemś</i>	to do
<i>magažin</i>	shop	<i>tejter'</i>	girl, daughter
<i>maksoms</i>	to give	<i>umař</i>	apple
<i>mijems</i>	to sell	<i>uře</i>	slave
<i>moda</i>	land, earth	<i>uřva</i>	daughter-in-law
<i>mon</i>	I	<i>ušo</i>	air, outside
<i>moń</i>	my, mine	<i>užo</i>	wait!
<i>morams</i>	to sing	<i>vajams</i>	to sink, drown
<i>moršekšńems</i>	to sing (repeatedly)	<i>vaj</i>	oh
<i>muškems</i>	to do laundry	<i>vaz</i>	calf
<i>narmuń/-o-</i>	bird	<i>ve</i>	night
<i>ožo</i>	yellow	<i>veť</i>	at night
<i>paloms</i>	to burn (be burned up)	<i>veľe</i>	village
<i>pando</i>	mountain, hill	<i>viškińe</i>	small

OVERVIEW OF WORD STOCK AND WORD FORMATION

Word Stock

The Finno-Ugric heritage of Erzya is visible in its vocabulary (having preserved a number of old Finno-Ugric roots) as well as its phonology, morphology, and syntax. However, Erzya also contains a great many loan words from various times and sources: old Indo-European borrowings (*kši* ‘bread’, *kšni* ‘iron’, *paz* ‘god’, *tarvaz* ‘sickle’), Turkic borrowings (*jarmak* ‘money’, *alaša* ‘horse’), and Russian borrowings (*vedra* ‘bucket’, *kolča* ‘ring’, *šeřada* ‘Wednesday’, *kapsta* ‘cabbage’).

Along with the growth of Erzya-Russian bilingualism in the second half of the 20th century, code-switching phenomena (the use of Russian words, morphology and sentence structure in place of their Erzya equivalents) began to appear in Erzya. Recently there has been an effort to restore the original structure of Erzya, primarily in the written language. Attempts are being made to revive forgotten Erzya words and to create new terminology based on Erzya roots. Many of the Erzya words are phonetically quite similar to their Finnic counterparts.

Exercise 5. Match the following Erzya words with their Finnish, Estonian, and Mari equivalents:

kolmo, šelme, niile, vele, san, sedej, kemeň, šišem, ej, molems, kavkso, kal, koto

Estonian	Finnish	Erzya	Mari
<i>süda, südam-</i>	<i>sydän, sydäm-</i>		<i>šüm</i>
<i>soon</i>	<i>suoni</i>		<i>šön</i>
<i>minna, min-</i>	<i>mennä, men-</i>		<i>mije-</i>
<i>kala</i>	<i>kala</i>		<i>kol</i>
<i>jää</i>	<i>jää</i>		<i>ij</i>
<i>silma</i>	<i>silmä</i>		<i>šinča</i>
<i>neli</i>	<i>neljä</i>		<i>nəlat</i>
<i>kolm</i>	<i>kolme</i>		<i>kumət</i>
<i>viis</i>	<i>viisi</i>		<i>wizət</i>
<i>kuus</i>	<i>kuusi</i>		<i>kuḍət</i>
<i>seitse</i>	<i>seitsemän</i>		<i>šəmət</i>
<i>kaheksa</i>	<i>kahdeksan</i>		<i>kandaš(e)</i>
<i>kümne</i>	<i>kymmenen</i>		<i>lu</i>

Word Formation

The principal means of word formation in Erzya are derivation and compounding, as well as the use of paired words. In the case of derivation, a suffix is added to the word stem, e.g. *ašo* ‘white’, *ašine* ‘white (diminutive)’, *ašolgadoms* ‘to become white’. Some derivational suffixes are formed from morphological markers, e.g. *valks* ‘dictionary’ (*val* ‘word’ + *-ks* translative case suffix), *eramo* ‘life’ (*era-* ‘to live’ + *-mo* verbal noun suffix).

Compound words are formed from more than one stem. The meaning of compound words may or may not be equivalent to the sum of their parts, e.g. *vedgev* ‘mill’ (*ved* ‘water’ + *kev* ‘stone’), *šelved* ‘tear’ (*šelme* ‘eye’ + *ved* ‘water’). A compound word constitutes one unit both orthographically and phonetically (through stress patterns).

Some words used in compounds are roughly equivalent to derivational suffixes. Such words include *či* ‘day, sun’ (*paro či* ‘good day’) – *-či* (*paroči* ‘goodness’, *šumbrači* ‘health’, *teči* ‘today’; *peł* ‘side, half’ (*peł či* ‘half a day’) – *-peł* (*lovnomapeł* ‘something to read’).

Paired words, i.e. words that appear together as one lexical unit, generally appear in the same morphological form, e.g. *eřams-ařtems* ‘live-be’, *jarsams-tejems* ‘eat-do’, *tej-tov* ‘here and there’, *řetát-ćorat* ‘father and son together’, *avat-tejterř* ‘mother and daughter together’, *řelat-sazort* ‘brother and sister together’ (note that paired nouns receive the plural ending *-t/-ř*, even though each part of the pair is singular in meaning).

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>alařa</i>	horse	<i>ovto</i>	bear
<i>ař/o, -iře</i>	white	<i>paroći</i>	goodness
<i>ařolġadoms</i>	to become white	<i>paz</i>	god
<i>avat-tejterř</i>	mother and daughter	<i>peř</i>	side, half
<i>ćora</i>	man, boy	<i>peřte</i>	nut
<i>ćora-lomař</i>	male person	<i>piře</i>	dog
<i>ći</i>	day, sun	<i>piřol</i>	rowan
<i>ej</i>	ice	<i>pursoz</i>	piglet
<i>eřamo</i>	life	<i>řiveř</i>	fox
<i>eřams</i>	to live	<i>san</i>	vein
<i>-ġak /-kak /-ġak</i>	too, also	<i>sazor</i>	sister
<i>ġarmak</i>	money	<i>seř</i>	blue
<i>ġur</i>	root	<i>řejel</i>	hedgehog
<i>kavkso</i>	eight	<i>řelġe</i>	saliva, spit
<i>kel</i>	language, tongue	<i>řelved</i>	teardrop
<i>kemeř</i>	ten	<i>řiřem</i>	seven
<i>keřeře</i>	elbow	<i>řulmo</i>	knot
<i>kenže</i>	(finger)nail	<i>řuro</i>	horn
<i>kev</i>	stone	<i>řumbraći</i>	health
<i>koda</i>	how	<i>tarvaz</i>	sickle
<i>kolmo</i>	three	<i>tonavtoms</i>	to teach
<i>kolmořġemeř</i>	thirty	<i>řetát-ćorat</i>	father and son
<i>koto</i>	six	<i>teći</i>	today
<i>kov</i>	moon, month	<i>tej-tov</i>	here and there
<i>řelat-sazort</i>	brother and sister	<i>tele</i>	winter
<i>lepe</i>	alder	<i>teřte</i>	star
<i>lovnoms</i>	to read	<i>ukřtor</i>	maple
<i>makso</i>	liver	<i>uro</i>	squirrel
<i>med</i>	honey	<i>uroz</i>	orphan
<i>meře</i>	what	<i>val(ks)</i>	word (dictionary)
<i>mořems</i>	to go	<i>ve</i>	night
<i>nal</i>	arrow	<i>ved</i>	water
<i>ři</i>	woman, wife	<i>vedġev</i>	mill
<i>řiře</i>	four	<i>veř</i>	blood
<i>olġo</i>	straw	<i>veře</i>	five

Unit 1 *Vašeńće pelks*

GRAMMAR

Nouns and Adjectives

Nouns and adjectives may end in either a vowel or a consonant, e.g.: *kudo* ‘house, home’, *kal* ‘fish’; *ašo* ‘white’, *seń* ‘blue’, *mazij* ‘beautiful’. Adjectives may be formed from nouns, by adding a derivational suffix (e.g. -j, -v): *pińnej* ‘expensive’ (*pińie* ‘price’), *salov* ‘salty’ (< *sal* ‘salt’). Nouns can be formed by adding suffixes to adjectives and verb forms, e.g. *mazijka* (< *mazij* ‘beautiful’) ‘decoration, picture’, *paroči* (< *paro* ‘good’) ‘goodness’, *šumbrači* (< *šumbra* ‘healthy’) ‘health’, *lovnomapel* (< *lovnoma* ‘reading’) ‘something to read’.

The Plural Marker

The plural is marked by the suffix -t/-ť. The variant -t appears after back vowels and non-palatalized consonants, e.g.: *kudot* ‘houses, homes’, *ašot* ‘white (pl.)’; -ť appears after palatalized consonants and front vowels, as well as the consonants j and m: *veľet* ‘villages’, *viť* ‘forests’, *šelmt* (> *šelť*) ‘eyes’, *seńt* ‘blue (pl.)’, *keľmt* (> *keľť*) ‘cold (pl.)’.

Stem-final vowels (in some words also consonants) may be subject to elision before the plural ending. The vowels o and e are lost when following a consonant cluster ending in t, d, k, or g (sometimes also p, b, m, ž, and č): *pando* – *pandt* ‘mountains’, *šelme* – *šelmt* (> *šelť*) ‘eyes’, *keľme* – *keľmt* (> *keľť*) ‘cold (pl.)’.

The plural marker -t/-ť appears in both elements of pair words such as *teiat-avat* ‘mother and father, parents, mothers and fathers’, *teiat-čorat* ‘father and son together’, *Mařat-Mikoľt* ‘Mařa and Mikoľ’.

Attributive adjectives do not agree with their head word:

ašo kiľej ‘white birch’ – *ašo kiľejt* ‘white birches’.
od lomań ‘young person’ – *od lomańt* ‘young people’,
mazij ava ‘beautiful woman’ – *mazij avat* ‘beautiful women’.

Verbs: the *ms*- Infinitive and Present Tense Conjugation

The base form of Erzya verbs is a stem ending in the vowel a, o or e; infinitive and personal endings are added to this stem. Below, examples of the *ms*- infinitive are given (the *mo-/me*- infinitive will be introduced in Unit 5).

The *ms*- infinitive form:

kortams ‘to speak, talk’ (*kortams erżań*, *anglań keľse* ‘to speak Erzya, English’; also: *kortams eržaks*, *anglaks*);
lovoms ‘to count, calculate’ (*lovoms jarmak* ‘to count money’);
lovnoms ‘to read’ (*lovnoms anglań*, *ruzoń keľse* ‘to read English, Russian’);
ńejems ‘to see’ (*ńejems malasto* ‘to see nearby’);
tonavńiems ‘to study, learn’ (*tonavńiems parosto* ‘to study well’).

The Erzya present tense corresponds to both the English simple present (‘I go’) and present continuous (‘I am going’). In Erzya, future time is also expressed through the use of present tense forms.

Present/future tense forms together with corresponding personal pronouns (*mon* I, *ton* you (sg.), *son* he /she, *miń* we, *tiń* you (pl.), *siń* they):

a) *kortams, lovoms, nejems*:

<i>mon</i>	<i>kort-a-n</i>	<i>lov-a-n</i>	<i>nej-a-n</i>
<i>ton</i>	<i>kort-a-t</i>	<i>lov-a-t</i>	<i>nej-a-t</i>
<i>son</i>	<i>kort-i</i>	<i>lov-i</i>	<i>nej-i</i>
<i>miń</i>	<i>kort-a-tano</i>	<i>lov-tano</i>	<i>nej(j)-tano</i>
<i>tiń</i>	<i>kort-a-tado</i>	<i>lov-tado</i>	<i>nej(j)-tado</i>
<i>siń</i>	<i>kort-i-t</i>	<i>lov-i-t</i>	<i>nej(j)-i-t</i>

b) *lovnoms, tonavtńems*:

<i>mon</i>	<i>lovn-a-n</i>	<i>tonavtń-a-n</i>
<i>ton</i>	<i>lovn-a-t</i>	<i>tonavtń-a-t</i>
<i>son</i>	<i>lovn-i</i>	<i>tonavtń-i</i>
<i>miń</i>	<i>lovn-o-tano</i>	<i>tonavtń-e-tano</i>
<i>tiń</i>	<i>lovn-o-tado</i>	<i>tonavtń-e-tado</i>
<i>siń</i>	<i>lovn-i-t</i>	<i>tonavtń-i-t</i>

Vowel elision is widespread in Erzya verb conjugation. The stem vowels *-o* and *-e* are typically lost in the first and second person plural (*lov-tano, lov-tado; nej-tano, nej-tado*, but: *korta-tano, korta-tado*), although they remain in verbs containing a derivational suffix, e.g. *-n/-ń* (*lovn-o-tano, tonavtńe-tano*). In the first and second person singular, the personal endings (*-n, -t*) are preceded by the vowel *a* in all the three types of verbs. In the third person singular and plural, the stem vowel is always replaced by *i*.

Negative forms are built by combining the negative particle *a* with the affirmative verb form, conjugated for person and number, e.g.: *mon a kortan* 'I don't speak' (also in the *ms*-infinitive form: *a kortams* 'not to speak, talk').

Present / future tense: negative verb forms

<i>mon</i>	<i>a kortan</i>		I	don't speak	
<i>ton</i>	<i>a kortat</i>		you (sing).	don't speak	
<i>son</i>	<i>a korti</i>	<i>erzaks</i>	he/she	doesn't speak	Erzya
<i>miń</i>	<i>a kortatano</i>		we	don't speak	
<i>tiń</i>	<i>a kortatado</i>		you (pl.)	don't speak	
<i>siń</i>	<i>a kortit</i>		they	don't speak	

Forms and Use of the Verb *uľems* 'to be'

The present tense forms of the verb *uľems* 'to be' (*uľan, uľat, uľi, uľtano, uľtado, uľit*) are not used in the meaning of 'I am', 'you are', 'he is', etc. Rather, they are used to talk about the future: *uľan toso kotosto* 'I'll be there at six'. These forms are negated with the particle *a*: *a uľan, a uľat, a uľi, a uľtano, a uľtado, a uľit*, e.g.: *Miń a uľtano še škasto kudoso*. 'We won't be home then'.

The third person singular and plural forms *uľi* and *uľit* are, however, used in existential sentences (equivalent to English 'there is', 'there are'). Nouns in existential sentences may appear in the indefinite, definite, or possessive declension (see units 2, 4, 6): e.g. *uľi ška /škaś /škam* (*ška* 'time': indefinite, definite, possessive declension) 'there is time', *uľi škam* 'I have time'; *uľit jalgat /jalgańe /jalgan* (*jalga* 'friend': indefinite, definite, possessive declension, plural; *uľit jalgan* 'I have friends'). Negative existential sentences are formed with the word *araś* (plural *araśt*) 'there isn't /aren't, don't /doesn't have', e.g.: *ška araś* 'there isn't time', *škaś araś* 'there's no time', *škam araś* 'I don't have time'.

The meanings 'I am', 'you are', 'he is', and so on are expressed in Erzya by adding the appropriate personal ending to the predicate noun or adjective (also some other word classes).

Noun stem + *ul*ems personal ending (using the noun *lomañ* ‘person’)

<i>lomañan</i> <	<i>lomañ</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>an</i>	I am a person
<i>lomañat</i> <	<i>lomañ</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>at</i>	you are a person
<i>lomañ</i> <	<i>lomañ</i> + (-Ø-)	he/she is a person
<i>lomañtano</i> <	<i>lomañt</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>tano</i>	We are people
<i>lomañtado</i> <	<i>lomañt</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>tado</i>	you are people
<i>lomañt</i> <	<i>lomañt</i> + (-Ø-)	they are people

Adjective stem + *ul*ems personal ending (using the adjective *od* ‘young’)

<i>odan</i> <	<i>od</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>an</i>	I am young
<i>odat</i> <	<i>od</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>at</i>	you (sg.) are young
<i>od</i> <	<i>od</i> + (-Ø-)	he/she is young
<i>odtano</i> <	<i>odt</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>tano</i>	we are young
<i>odtado</i> <	<i>odt</i> + (<i>ul</i> -)- <i>tado</i>	you (pl.) are young
<i>odt</i> <	<i>odt</i> + (-Ø-)	they are young

In predicative expressions consisting of both an adjective and a noun, only the noun takes the personal ending, e.g. *od lomañan* ‘I am a young person’, *od lomañtano* ‘we are young persons’ (but: *siñ odt* ‘they are young’).

The above forms are negated by adding the particle *a*: *Mon a odan*. *Miñ a odtano*. In addition to the particle *a*, there is also the negative word *avol*, a compound formed from the particle *a* and the verb *ul*ems: (*a* + *ul*-). In some dialects, *avol* may be pronounced as *awol* or *awul*.

Use of the negation words *a*, *avol*, *araś*:

1. *Mon a estonan*, *mon eržan*. I’m not Estonian, I am Erzya.
2. *Mon avol estonan*, *mon eržan*. I’m not Estonian, but rather Erzya.
3. *Ton studentat?* – *Avol*. Are you a student? – No.
4. *Uli škat?* – *Araś*. Do you have time? – No.

In general, the difference between the three negation words can be summed up as follows:

- The particle *a* is used to negate a verb form.
- *Avol* is used for contrastive negation (‘not X, but Y’).
- *Araś* is used for existential negation, denying the presence or existence of something.

Exercise 1. Listen and repeat (audio: DS0169-08, 09, 10)

- *kortams eržan keśe*, *kortams eržaks*
kortams estonoñ keśe, *kortams estonoks*
lovoms jarmak
lovnoms anglan, *ruzoñ keśe*
nejems malasto
tonavtriems parosto
[\[Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4730\]](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4730)
- *Mon kortan finneks*.
Son korti vengraks.
Ton kortat estonoks?
Tiñ a kortatado eržaks?
[\[Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4731\]](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4731)

- *Son a eston, son finn.*
Mon avoĺ estonan, mon finnan.
Mon lomańan. Mon od lomańan.
Tiń odtado. Tiń od lomańtado.
Mon a odan. Mon avoĺ od lomańan.
[\(Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4732\)](http://www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4732)

Exercise 2. Add the appropriate plural suffix (-t/-t) to the color words *ašo* ‘white’, *raužo* ‘black’, *jaksťere* ‘red’, *ťuža* ‘brown’, *ožo* ‘yellow’, *seń* ‘blue’, *piže* ‘green’, as in the collocation *Siń ašot* /... etc. ‘They are white /black /red /brown / yellow / blue /green’.

Exercise 3. Form collocations by combining the adjectives in the left-hand column with suitable nouns from the box, e.g. *paro lomań*.

<i>paro</i>	<i>alaša</i>	<i>pakša</i>	<i>keďť</i>	<i>ťejťer</i>
<i>ľembe</i>	<i>ava</i>	<i>paća</i>	<i>kudo</i>	<i>veľe</i>
<i>ašo</i>	<i>ćora</i>	<i>pize</i>	<i>lomań</i>	<i>šeľmť</i>
<i>seń</i>	<i>ćokšńe</i>	<i>śeďej</i>	<i>kal</i>	<i>mastor</i>
<i>raužo</i>	<i>ťešte</i>	<i>kši</i>	<i>moda</i>	<i>kšńi</i>

Exercise 4. Conjugate the verbs *eřams* ‘to live’, *ašťems* ‘to be located, stay’, and *ńejems* ‘to see’ in the present tense (both affirmative and negative).

Exercise 5. Use the forms of the verb *uľems* with the words *eston*, *finn*, *ńemeć*, *vengra*, *ruz*. Example: *Mon estonan, avoĺ vengran*.

Exercise 6. Fill in the blanks:

- *Kij...t?* – *Stuďenta...*
- *To... erźat?* – *Avoĺ, m...n estonan. Ton erźat?*
- *Avoĺ, mon finn...n.*
- *Ki...e źe?* – *V...ngra.*
- *S...n stuďent?* – *Stuďent.*

Exercise 7. Join the forms on the right with the corresponding subject pronoun on the left:

<i>miń</i>	<i>stuďentan</i>
<i>mon</i>	<i>stuďentt</i>
<i>ton</i>	<i>stuďenttado</i>
<i>siń</i>	<i>stuďenttano</i>
<i>son</i>	<i>stuďent</i>
<i>tiń</i>	<i>stuďentat</i>

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Šumbrat! Hello!

šumbrat!	Hello! (to one person)
šumbratado!	Hello! (to more than one person)
koda e'rat?	How are you (sg.)?
koda e'ratado?	How are you (pl.)?
parosto	well
sastiñeste	so-so (lit. slowly)
śuk-pr'a	thank you
moñ íemem O'ra	My name is O'ra
koda íemet?	What is your name?
ñejemazonok!	See you later!
paro či!	Have a nice day!
šumbrači!	Take care (lit. health)!
erśik! erśide!	Live well!

Exercise 8. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-11 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4732)

Exercise 9. Use the following expressions to introduce yourself and get to know your classmates:
Šumbrat! Moñ íemem Mon eržan. Ton stuđentat? Ñejemazonok! Koda e'rat? Mongak. Kijat ton? Stuđentan. Šumbrači! Sastiñeste.

TEXT 1

Ťe – audítoríja. Ťetnie – stuđentt: kolmo ťejter'í, kolmo čorat. Merja finn, Pekkajak finn. Aniko vengra. Ťe – Vaša, son ruz. Toomas eston. Anujak eston.

- *Ťe kije? – Professor Tamm.*
- *Professor Tamm eston? – Eston.*
- *Anikojak eston? – Avoĺ. Son vengra.*
- *Vaša ruz? – Ruz.*
- *Merjat-Pekkat finnt? – Finnt.*
- *Anujak finn? – Avoĺ. Son eston.*
- *Siñ stuđentt? – Stuđentt.*
- *Tongak stuđentat? – Mongak stuđentan.*
- *Koda íemet? – Ki'ro.*
- *Moñ íemem Toomas.*
- *Ton eržat? – Avoĺ. Mon estonan.*
- *Koso Anu? – Son araś.*
- *Kosot Šomat-Mikoĺt? – Si'ngak araś.*

Exercise 10. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-12 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4734)

TEXT 2

Professor Tamm korti estonoks, ruzoks, eržaks, finneks, vengraks. Son korti anglan' kelsejak. Aniko korti vengraks, lovni estonoñ, ruzoñ kelše, tonavtni eržan' kel'. Merjat-Pekkat korti finneks, ruzoks,

lovniit vengrañ keļse. Siñgak tonavtniit erzań keļ. Vaša korti ruzoks, estonoks, lovni vengrañ keļse, tonavtni anglañ keļ. Evat-Toomast estont. Siñ kortiit parosto anglañ, ruzoñ keļse, tonavtniit erzań keļ. Erzań keļse siñ a kortiit.

Exercise 11. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-13 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4735)

Exercise 12. Answer the questions:

Kije korti estonoks /ruzoks /finneks /vengraks?
Kije korti anglañ /vengrañ keļse?
Kije a korti erzaks? Ton kortat erzaks?
Kije tonavtni erzań keļ? Tongak tonavtniat erzań keļ?
Ton lovnat erzań keļse?

Exercise 13. Write the caption for a group photo, using the text below as a model.

Te Merja. Son finn. Te Paavo. Paavojak finn. Kije te? Te mon. Mon erzań. Te eston, Indrek. Te Ilona. Son avoļ eston, son vengra. Tejak vengra, Edit.
Kije še? – Oļona. Son ruz? – Avoļ, kařel. Kijeřado tiñ? – Mon erzań, son ģemeć.

Exercise 14. Translate into Erzya:

This is a university. They are students: two Finns, one Hungarian, one Russian, three Estonians. This is professor Kask, he is also Estonian. Ilona isn't Estonian, she's Hungarian. Imre is Hungarian, too. Ann is a good student. She speaks English, Russian, and Finnish well, and is studying Hungarian. We are studying Erzya. They speak Erzya.

– Hello! Are you students? – No. – Hello! Are you (pl). Hungarian? – No, we are not Hungarian. We are German. – How are you (lit. *how are you living*)? – Well. – How are you (sg.)? – So-so. – Have a nice day! – See you later.

Exercise 15. Visit the following link: listen to how the reporters in the video clip introduce an event in an Erzya village.

www.youtube.com/watch?v=hXQRSdIfhMA&feature=related



Source: www.youtube.com/watch?v=hXQRSdIfhMA&feature=related

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>avol</i>	no, not	<i>nejemazonok</i>	goodbye
<i>anglań keł</i>	English (language)	<i>ńemeć</i>	German
<i>ara/ś, -śt</i>	is, are absent	<i>od</i>	new, young
<i>ašo</i>	white	<i>paća</i>	towel
<i>auditońija</i>	auditorium	<i>pakśa</i>	field
<i>avol</i>	not	<i>parosto</i>	well
<i>čokšńe</i>	evening	<i>piże</i>	green
<i>eńa/t, -tado</i>	you live (sg./pl.)	<i>pokś</i>	big
<i>eston</i>	Estonian	<i>raužo</i>	black
<i>estonoń keł</i>	Estonian (language)	<i>ruz</i>	Russian
<i>finn</i>	Finnish	<i>ruzoń keł</i>	Russian (language)
<i>finneń keł</i>	Finnish (language)	<i>sal, -ov</i>	salt, -y
<i>francuz</i>	French	<i>sastińeste</i>	ok
<i>jakśeńe</i>	red	<i>seń</i>	blue
<i>jarmak</i>	money	<i>siń</i>	they
<i>kańel</i>	Karelian	<i>sińe</i>	old
<i>kełme</i>	cold	<i>son</i>	he/she
<i>kije</i>	who	<i>student</i>	student
<i>kińej</i>	birch	<i>śe</i>	it, that
<i>koda</i>	how	<i>śeńe</i>	those
<i>kortams</i>	to speak	<i>śorma</i>	letter
<i>koso</i>	where	<i>śormav</i>	mottled, patterned
<i>latiž</i>	Latvian	<i>śuk-pra</i>	thank you
<i>lem</i>	name	<i>ška</i>	time
<i>lembe</i>	warm	<i>šumbra</i>	healthy
<i>litov</i>	Lithuanian	<i>tiń</i>	you (pl.)
<i>lovnoms</i>	to read	<i>ton</i>	you (sg.)
<i>malaso</i>	nearby	<i>tonavńiems</i>	to learn
<i>mastor</i>	land, country	<i>toso</i>	there
<i>mazij</i>	beautiful	<i>te</i>	this
<i>mazijka</i>	decoration, picture	<i>tese</i>	here
<i>meze</i>	what	<i>tuža</i>	brown
<i>miń</i>	our	<i>uńems</i>	to be
<i>moda</i>	land, earth	<i>vengra</i>	Hungarian
<i>mon</i>	I	<i>vengrań keł</i>	Hungarian (language)
<i>ńe, -ńe</i>	these	<i>viń</i>	forest
<i>nejems</i>	to see		

Unit 2 Omboće pelks

GRAMMAR

Introduction to the Erzya Case System

A wide variety of spatial, temporal and abstract relationships in Erzya are expressed through the grammatical case system. Case endings contribute meanings which in English are generally conveyed by the prepositions *of, about, from, by, to, in, on, without, along*, etc. Erzya nouns, pronouns, adjectives and numerals are declined in three different paradigms: the indefinite, definite, and possessive declensions. The basic meanings of each declension are illustrated below:

indefinite (singular, plural): *kudo, kudot* ‘a house, houses’;
 definite (singular, plural): *kudoś, kudoťnie* ‘the house, the houses’;
 possessive (1st–3d person, singular /plural;): *kudom/-n; -t/-ť; -zo/-nzo; -nok/-nok; -nk/-nk; -st/-st* ‘(my, your (sg.), his /her /its, our, your (pl.), their) house, houses’.

The indefinite declension has 12 cases in the singular, but only one in the plural – the nominative, with the plural marker *-t/-ť*. In the definite declension (see Unit 4), words appear in 10 cases in both singular and plural. In the possessive declension (see Unit 6), the number of cases is limited. Firstly, the distinction between singular and plural is largely lost in the forms. Secondly, the number of cases depends greatly on the semantics of the particular word being declined.

The Indefinite Declension

The Erzya case system, in the indefinite declension, is presented below:

Case and ending	Meaning	Example
Nominative (no ending in singular, <i>-t/-ť</i> in plural)	(basic dictionary form)	<i>kudo</i> ‘house’, <i>jalga</i> ‘friend’, <i>lej</i> ‘river’, <i>viř</i> ‘forest’, <i>tev</i> ‘task, deed’, <i>pel</i> ‘half, side’
Genitive <i>-ń</i>	possession, relatedness (of, possessive ‘s)	<i>kudoń</i> ‘house’s’, <i>jalgań kudo</i> ‘a friend’s house’, <i>kudoń tevť</i> ‘housework’
Dative <i>-neń/-heń</i>	to (indirect object)	<i>lomańneń</i> ‘to a person’, <i>jalganeń</i> ‘to a friend’, <i>azorneń</i> ‘to a proprietor’
Ablative <i>-to/-te/-te/-do/-de/-de</i>	from (place, source), about	<i>kudodo</i> ‘about a house’, <i>jalgań pelde</i> ‘from a friend’
Inessive <i>-so/-se</i>	in, at	<i>kudoso</i> ‘at home’, <i>viřse</i> ‘in a forest’
Elative <i>-sto/-ste</i>	from (source, place, time), at (time)	<i>kudosto</i> ‘from home’, <i>kotosto</i> ‘at six o’clock, from six up to (seven)’
Illative <i>-s</i>	into, until (time), up to	<i>kudodo kudos</i> ‘from house to house’, <i>viřs</i> ‘into a forest’, <i>vejkses</i> ‘until nine o’clock’
Lative <i>-v</i>	to, toward, in the direction of	<i>viřev</i> ‘to the forest’, <i>kudov</i> ‘home’
Prolative <i>-va/-ga/-ka</i>	along, about (area of movement)	<i>lejga</i> ‘along a river’, <i>kudova</i> ‘around /about the house’
Comparative <i>-ška</i>	approximately (quantity, size)	<i>śadoška</i> ‘about a hundred’
Abessive <i>-vtomo/-vťeme/-tomo/-ťeme</i>	without	<i>kudovtomo</i> ‘homeless’, <i>jalgavtomo</i> ‘friendless’, <i>tevteme</i> ‘idle, without work’
Translative <i>-ks</i>	as, into (describes a state of being or a change thereof)	<i>jalgaks</i> ‘as a friend’, <i>kudoks</i> ‘as a home’

The use of case forms with different nominals is governed by the meaning of each nominal. Cases such as the inessive, elative, illative, lative, and prolativ are used primarily with words denoting spatial relationships. The dative is used primarily with nouns denoting living beings. The comparative case is formed from words that denote an amount, size, or quantity.

Erzya cases have a range of uses in addition to their basic spatial meanings. For example, the inessive case (-so/-se) is used to communicate instrumentality or manner, e.g. *salmuksso* ‘with a needle’, *večkemaso* ‘with love’. The elative (-sto/-ste) and illative (-s) are used in time expressions, e.g. *kavtosto kotos* ‘from 2:00 to 6:00’; the elative is also used to show that something happens “in” or “at” a certain time, e.g. *vastovtano kavksosto* ‘we’ll meet at 8:00’.

Examples (*kudo* ‘house, home’, *lomań* ‘person’, *śeděj* ‘heart’):

Nom.	<i>kudo</i>	<i>lomań</i>	<i>śeděj</i>
Gen.	<i>kudo-ń</i>	<i>lomań-e-ń</i>	<i>śeděj-e-ń</i>
Dat.	–	<i>lomań-ńeń</i>	<i>(śeděj-ńeń)</i>
Abl.	<i>kudo-do</i>	<i>lomań-đe</i>	<i>śeděj-đe</i>
Iness.	<i>kudo-so</i>	<i>(lomań-se)</i>	<i>śeděj-se</i>
Elat.	<i>kudo-sto</i>	<i>(lomań-ste)</i>	<i>śeděj-ste</i>
Illat.	<i>kudo-s</i>	<i>(lomań-s)</i>	<i>śeděj-s</i>
Lat.	<i>kudo-v</i>	–	–
Prol.	<i>kudo-va</i>	<i>(lomań-ga)</i>	<i>śeděj-ga</i>
Comp.	<i>(kudo-ška)</i>	<i>(lomań-ška)</i>	<i>(śeděj-ška)</i>
Abess.	<i>kudo-vtomo</i>	<i>lomań-těme</i>	<i>śeděj-těme</i>
Transl.	<i>kudo-ks</i>	<i>lomań-e-ks</i>	<i>śeděj-e-ks</i>

As seen from the table given above, an epenthetic vowel (o or e, in accordance with the rules of vowel harmony) appears between the stem that ends in a consonant and some of the case endings, e.g. *lomań-e-ń*. Stem-final o and e are dropped before the local case endings (-s, -so/-se, -sto/-ste) when they are preceded by a consonant cluster ending in d, k or g (in some words also p, b, m, ž, č), e.g. *śelme* ‘eye’: *śelme-s*, *śelme-se*, *śelme-ste*. The three variations of the prolativ ending (-ga/-ka/-va) are used as follows:

- ga follows a voiced consonant (*viř-ga*)
- ka follows a voiceless consonant (*kijaks-ka*)
- va follows a vowel (*kudo-va*).

Examples:

<i>paro kudo</i> ‘a good house’	<i>sovams kudos</i> ‘to enter a house’
<i>kudoń tėv</i> ‘housework’	<i>moťems kudov</i> ‘to go home, to a house’
<i>kortams kudodo</i> ‘to speak about a house’	<i>jakams kudova</i> ‘to walk about/through a house’
<i>eřams kudoso</i> ‘to live in a house’	<i>kudovtomo lomań</i> ‘homeless person’
<i>liřems kudosto</i> ‘to go out of a house’	<i>lovoms kudoks</i> ‘to consider/count as a house’

In addition to the 12 primary cases listed above, there are arguably two other cases in Erzya, the accusative and the comitative. The *accusative*, which functions as direct object, lacks a case ending of its own in the indefinite declension; its form is identical to that of the nominative, e.g.:

Ava *jaki viřga*. A woman is walking in a forest.
Mon *ńejan* ***ava***. I see a woman.

The *comitative* is used in the meaning of ‘together with’, e.g. *stuđentnek, jalgańek* ‘together with a student /students, together with a friend /friends’. The more general meaning of ‘with’ is expressed by the postposition *marto*, e.g. *jalga marto* ‘with a friend’, *lovso marto kši* ‘bread with milk’ (*kši* ‘bread’, *lovso* ‘milk’).

There is a range of postpositions in Erzya, which display case forms analogous to nouns, adjectives, pronouns, and adverbs. Postpositions serve as additional means for the expression of the relations between agents or objects.

Examples:

pele ‘on /to the side’: *či pele* ‘in the sun’, *či pelde* ‘from the (side of the) sun, from the South’, *či pelev* ‘in the direction of the sun, to the South’, *či pelga* ‘along the sunny /Southern side’.

Nominalized adjectives (i.e. adjectives that stand alone as nouns, with no head noun following them):

ašo ‘white’, -*do*, -*so*, -*sto*, -*s*, -*va*, -*ks*, -*vtomo*;
piže ‘green’, -*de*, -*se*, -*ste*, -*s*, -*va*, -*ks*, -*vteme*.

Pronouns

The most common pronouns in Erzya are represented by both simple stems and lexicalized combinations of a stem with a case ending:

Personal pronouns:

mon ‘I’, **ton** ‘you (sg.)’, **son** ‘he/she/it’, **miń** ‘we’, **tiń** ‘you (pl.)’, **siń** ‘they’.

Demonstrative pronouns:

te ‘this’, **še** ‘that’, **ńe(-tńe)** ‘these’, **še(-tńe)** ‘those’.

Interrogative pronouns:

kije ‘who’, **meže** ‘what’, **koda** ‘how’, also: **kona** ‘which’, **kodamo** (< *ko-*) ‘what kind’, **kiń** (< *kije* + -*ń*) ‘whose’, **mežeks** (< *meže* + -*ks*) ‘what for’, **meks** (< *meže* + -*ks*) ‘why’, **koso** (< *ko-* + -*so*) ‘where’, **kosto** (< *ko-* + -*sto*) ‘from where’, **kov** (< *ko-* + -*v*) ‘to where’, **kuva** (< *ku-* + -*va*) ‘where, along/through what/where’, **sńaro, sńardo, sńars** ‘how much/many, when, for how long’.

The emphatic particle *-gak/-jak/-kak* affixed to personal and demonstrative pronouns conveys the meanings of ‘too, also’: **mongak** ‘I too’, **tongak** ‘you (sg.) too’, **songak** ‘he/she too’, **mińgak** ‘we too’, **tińgak** ‘you (pl.) too’, **sińgak** ‘they too’, **tejak** ‘this too’, **šejak** ‘that too’, **ńe(-tńe)-jjak** ‘these too’.

Interrogative pronouns with the emphatic particle affixed to them function as both indefinite and negative pronouns: **kijak** ‘someone /anyone /no-one’, **mežejak** ‘something /anything /nothing’, **kodajak** ‘somehow /anyhow /in no way’, **kodamojak** ‘some kind of /any kind of /no kind of’, **kosojak** ‘somewhere /anywhere /nowhere’, **sńardojak** ‘sometime /any time /never’:

- *Kijak korti erzaks?* Does anyone (here) speak Erzya? *Kijak a korti.* No one speaks (it).
- *Ton mežejak ńejat?* Do you see anything? *Mežejak a ńejan.* I don’t see anything. /I see nothing.

Adverbs

Adverbs are formed primarily through the use of compounding and derivational suffixes, e.g. *teči* ‘today’ (*te* ‘this’ + *či* ‘day’), *parosto* ‘well’ (*paro* ‘good’ + -*sto*), *beńańste* ‘badly’ (*beńań* ‘bad’ + -*ste*). As can be seen from the previous examples, the suffix *-sto/-ste* is used to form adverbs from adjectives, similar to the English *-ly*. Adverbs may also be derived by adding case endings to adjectives or pronouns, as shown below:

- <i>so</i> /- <i>se</i>	<i>toso</i> there	<i>teše</i> here	<i>malaso</i> near
- <i>sto</i> /- <i>ste</i>	<i>tosto</i> from there	<i>tešte</i> from here	<i>malasto</i> from near

-v /-j	tov (to) there	íej (to) here	malav (to) near
-va /-ja	tuva along there	íija along here	malava along near

As these examples illustrate, adverbs formed with the help of derivational suffixes are structurally quite transparent. Adverbs such as *pek* 'very' ja *íej* 'now' may be considered basic forms, consisting of only a stem. Some adverb forms have preserved older case endings: *vaśńa* 'in the beginning, at first', *mejíe* 'after', *valske* 'tomorrow, morning', *čokšńe* 'evening, in the evening', *kuvať* 'for a long time', *teńńa* 'in winter'. Pronouns and adverbs are declined like other nominals.

Examples

mezeń, teń, kiń (*kije-* + *-ń*); *teseń, kostoń, íejeń*: genitive *-ń* 'of';
mežede, kodamodo: ablative *-de* /-do 'of, about';
kodamovtomo, meževtome: abessive *-vtomo/-vtome* 'without'.

Exercise 1. Decline the following words:

ava, lomań, pakśa, pando, od;
tejter, śelme, sedej, lej, viř, piře.

Exercise 2. Put the following word forms into the appropriate column below, and add your own examples:

Tartuv, Taĺńinnste, Estonijava, Udmurtijaso, Moskovsto, Ameríkav, Rigava, Oslosto, Vengrijava, Saranso, Germanijav, Rakverev, Pärnusto, Helsinkiste.

Where	From where	To where	Through where
<i>Saranso</i>			

Exercise 3. Conjugate the verbs in the phrases *jakams viřga*, *kortams erzań kelse*, and *molems kals* for different subjects, e.g.:

Siń a moĺit teći kals.
Ton kortat erzań kelse.

Exercise 4. Combine appropriate nouns from columns a-e with the verbs *eřams*, *molems*, *íejems*, *jakams*, and *kortams*, and give the English equivalent of each word pair.

a	b	c	d	e
<i>lej</i>	<i>kudov</i>	<i>velese</i>	<i>alamo</i>	<i>pakśava</i>
<i>kalt</i>	<i>viřev</i>	<i>lomańeks</i>	<i>parodo</i>	<i>eįga</i>
<i>tejter</i>	<i>keďs</i>	<i>kudoso</i>	<i>sastińeste</i>	<i>velev</i>
<i>lomańt</i>	<i>pakśav</i>	<i>vedse</i>	<i>parosto</i>	<i>veds</i>
<i>mastort</i>	<i>veds</i>	<i>lomańga</i>	<i>erźaks</i>	<i>piřeva</i>

Exercise 5. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-14 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4736)

Exercise 6. Visit the following link:

www.youtube.com/watch?v=WWupcV8IGWg&feature=endscreen

Pay attention to the phrases used in the video clip and number them in the order they appear in the video clip:

a	<i>Jalgat, veise!</i> Friends, together!	1
b	<i>Meže ištamo?</i> What is this?	?
c	<i>Miň mol'tano, miň mol'tano...</i> We're going, we're going	?
d	<i>Jalgat, purnado vejs!</i> Friends, gather together!	?
e	<i>Jalgat, mol'tano kerš jonov!</i> Friends, let's go to the left!	?
f	<i>Vejke, kavto, kolmo, nile...</i> One, two, three, four...	?

Compound Forms: Declinable Word + *uľems*- Personal Ending

As it has been said above, predicative sentences in Erzya are formed by affixing the personal endings of the verb *uľems* to nominals. The personal endings may be added to the words both in their basic forms and in case forms. In the examples below, the personal endings of *uľems* are added to the forms *veľe-se* 'in a village', *kije* 'who', *kosto-ń* 'where from (by birth/origin)', and *vasol-do* 'from afar'.

<i>mon</i>	<i>veľesan</i>	<i>kijan</i>	<i>kostońan</i>	<i>vasoldan</i>
<i>ton</i>	<i>veľesat</i>	<i>kijat</i>	<i>kostońat</i>	<i>vasoldat</i>
<i>son</i>	<i>veľese</i>	<i>kije</i>	<i>kostoń</i>	<i>vasoldo</i>
<i>miň</i>	<i>veľeset'ano</i>	<i>ki(je)t'ano</i>	<i>kostoń'tano</i>	<i>vasoldotano</i>
<i>tiň</i>	<i>veľeset'ado</i>	<i>ki(je)t'ado</i>	<i>kostoń'tado</i>	<i>vasoldotado</i>
<i>siň</i>	<i>veľeset</i>	<i>ki(je)t</i>	<i>kostońt</i>	<i>vasoldot</i>

This compound structure allows entire English predicative sentences to be expressed in Erzya with a single word, e.g.:

Veľesan. = I'm in a village.

Kijat? = who are you?

Kostoń'tado? Where are you (plural) from?

Vasoldot. They are from afar.

Exercise 7. Read the following dialogues; replace the singular pronouns *mon*, *ton*, and *son* with the corresponding plural forms (*miň*, *tiň*, *siň*) and make any other necessary changes in the text:

- | | |
|----------------------|---------------------|
| – <i>Kijat ton?</i> | – <i>Kije son?</i> |
| – <i>Erzan.</i> | – <i>Erza.</i> |
| – <i>Koso e'rat?</i> | – <i>Koso e'ri?</i> |
| – <i>Tartuso.</i> | – <i>Taľlinnse.</i> |
| – <i>Kov mol'at?</i> | – <i>Kov mol'i?</i> |
| – <i>Taľlinnev.</i> | – <i>Tartuv.</i> |

Exercise 8. Match the questions with the answers:

- | | |
|----------------------|----------------------|
| – <i>Kosat?</i> | – <i>Stuďent.</i> |
| – <i>Kov mol'at?</i> | – <i>Ėtesan.</i> |
| – <i>Kijat?</i> | – <i>Pek paro.</i> |
| – <i>Koso e'rat?</i> | – <i>Veľese.</i> |
| – <i>Kodamo son?</i> | – <i>Kinov.</i> |
| – <i>Kije son?</i> | – <i>Naimanstan.</i> |
| – <i>Kostońat?</i> | – <i>Stuďentan.</i> |

CONVERSATION AND READING Kortamo – lovnoma

Kijat, kostońat? Who are you and where are you from?

<i>kostońat? (kosto-ń-at)</i>	Where are you from?
<i>ińe /pokš:</i>	big
<i>ińeved</i>	sea
<i>pokš kudo</i>	big house
<i>šumbra lomań</i>	healthy person
<i>studenteń kudo</i>	dormitory
<i>inžeń kudo</i>	guest house, hostel

TEXTS

1. Mikoł erzań ćora. Mańa erzań tejter. Mańat-Mikoł od lomańt. Siń nej Estońijasot. Tese erit estont, ruzt, latižt, lija raškeń lomańtkak. Mańat-Mikołt alamodo kortit estonoń kełse.
2. Jaant-Toomast estonoń ćorat. Siń Tallinnset. Nej siń Tartusot. Sińgak odt. Paro, mazij lomańt. Siń tonavtnit univērsitetse. Erit studenteń kudoso.
3. Istvánt-Ferentc vengrat. Siń tetat-ćorat. István šumbra siře lomań. Ferenc mazij od ćora. Siń nej Tallinnset. Siń turistt. Erit otelše (inžeń kudoso). Siń jakit Tallinnga jalgo, nejit mazij tarkat.
4. Ilse Elza marto latižt Rigasto, siń avat- tejter. Rigaso siń erit pokš kudoso. Ilse a siře, son mazij paro ava. Elzajak mazij. Siń nej Pärnuń sanatorijasot. Pärnu ińeved malaso. Erit tese kolmoška čit.
5. Henry anglań ćora, Mańu erzań tejter. Siń tonavtnit Tartuń univērsitetse. Nej siń erzań keleń šeminarsot. Henry parosto korti eržaks. Son tonavtni finneń-ugrań kelť. Mańu Saranoń malasto. Songak tonavtni finneń-ugrań kelť. Siń erit studenteń kudoso.

Exercise 9. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-15 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4737)

Exercise 10. Answer the questions:

Kit Mańat-Mikołt? Kosot siń?
 Kodamo kełse siń kortit Estońijaso?
 Jaant-Toomast od lomańt? Kodamot siń?
 Koso siń erit? Kosot nej siń?
 Koso tonavtnit Jaant-Toomast?
 Kit Istvánt-Ferentc? Meks siń Tallinnset?
 Ilset-Elzat jalgat? Kosot siń?
 Koso tonavtnit Henry Mańuń marto?
 Meže tonavtni Henry?
 Kostoń Mańu? Meks son nej Tartuso?
 Kijat ton? Kostońat? Koso erat? Meže tonavtnat?

Exercise 11. Fill the blanks with words from the list below, then make a similar text on your own.

Word list: *mońan, kostońat, kortat, parosto, koso, ton, meže, tonavtnian, alamodo, erat, tonavtniat.*

Šoma Ton ... ? Finnät?
Aniko Avoľ, vengran.
Šoma ... erät? Budapeštse?
Aniko Moskovso.
Šoma ... tejat?
Aniko ... uniiveršitetse. ... erät Mordovijaso?
Šoma Mordovijaso.
Aniko ... Tartuň uniiveršitetse?
Šoma Avoľ, Mordovijaň Uniiveršitetse. Nej Tartusan.
Aniko Ton vengraks ...?
Šoma ... kortan. Mon kortan erzaks, ruzoks, finneks, estonoks.
Aniko Mon kortan vengraks, finneks, alamodo erzaks, ruzokskak.
Šoma Ton pek ... kortat erzaks.
Aniko Nej mon ... finneň keleň lekčijav. Tongak moľat?
Šoma Araś, mon moľan avoľ lekčijav, šeminarov.

Exercise 12. Replace the English words in parentheses with Erzya words.

Excerpts from phone conversations:

– *Te* (who)? Ton, Joga?
 – Mon.
 – Ton (where are you)? Kudosat?
 – (No).
 – *Veľesat*?
 – (No). *Finneň mastorsan*.
 – *Finlandijasat*? (What) toso tejat?
 – (I'm studying) finneň kel.

 – *Šumbrat, Petra!*
 – *Šumbrat, Olda!* Kosto (are you speaking)?
 – (From home). Ton meže tejat?
 – (I'm reading).
 – *Ška* (there is no) kortams?
 – (There is).

Exercise 13. Translate into Erzya:

a). I'm going home. Today I'm not going anywhere. I'm going to the cinema. Do you go to the cinema? He lives in the country (in a village). Where are you from? They study at university. Where do you study? We know a lot of songs. Do you know a song? I'm writing a letter. What are you writing? This is a beautiful place. What country do you live in? You speak many languages. Does anyone speak Erzya? I don't see anything. What do you see? They are Erzyans. Who are you? We are well (we are living well). How are you?

b). Veiko is Finnish. He is studying Estonian at the University of Tartu. Veiko is a good boy, he studies well. Veiko speaks Estonian. He visits Hungary, where he speaks Hungarian. Now Veiko is also learning Erzya. He reads in Erzya. An Erzya girl, Nataľ, studies at the University of Tartu. She studies English. Nataľ is from an Erzya village. She is a pretty girl. Nataľ and Veiko speak Estonian and English. Now Veiko also speaks a little Erzya. I am Russian. I am from Moscow. I study Estonian and Finnish at the University of Tartu.

Exercise 14. Visit the following link: listen to how a young teacher of Erzya in a primary school introduces himself.

www.youtube.com/watch?NR=1&v=-vPm9V_k_siA&feature=endscreen

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>alamo</i>	a small amount, few	<i>meks</i>	why
<i>alamodo</i>	a little (bit)	<i>mekskak</i>	because of
<i>iñeved</i>	sea	<i>mezejak</i>	something, anything, nothing
<i>jalga</i>	friend	<i>mežeks</i>	what for
<i>jalgo</i>	by foot	<i>mežekskak</i>	for something, anything, nothing
<i>kijak</i>	someone /anyone /no-one	<i>moro</i>	song
<i>kijaks</i>	floor	<i>ñej</i>	now
<i>kiľej</i>	birch	<i>otel, inžer kudo</i>	hotel, guesthouse
<i>kiñ</i>	whose	<i>pando</i>	mountain, hill
<i>kodajak</i>	somehow/anyhow/in no way	<i>pek</i>	very
<i>kodamo</i>	what kind	<i>pokš</i>	big
<i>kona</i>	which	<i>raške</i>	people
<i>kosojak</i>	somewhere/anywhere/nowhere	<i>salmuks</i>	needle
<i>kostojak</i>	from somewhere/anywhere/nowhere	<i>sal, -ov</i>	salt, -y
<i>kostoñ</i>	from where	<i>siře</i>	old
<i>kov</i>	to where	<i>sñardo</i>	when
<i>kuva</i>	where, along /through what /where	<i>sñardo-sñardo</i>	sometimes
<i>kuvajak</i>	somewhere, anywhere, nowhere	<i>sñaro (žaro)</i>	how much
<i>kuvať, -s</i>	for a long time	<i>sñars</i>	(for) how long /far
<i>lamo</i>	many, much, a lot	<i>šetñe</i>	those
<i>lekćija</i>	lecture	<i>sodams</i>	to know
<i>ľej</i>	river	<i>sovams</i>	to enter
<i>ľija</i>	other	<i>šormadoms</i>	to write
<i>ľišems</i>	to exit	<i>šabra</i>	neighbour
<i>lovnomapel</i>	something to read	<i>tarka</i>	place
<i>lovso</i>	milk	<i>tej</i>	to here, hither
<i>mala/so, -sto</i>	close/near, from close/near	<i>toso</i>	there
<i>malav</i>	(to) close/near	<i>tov</i>	to there, thither
<i>malava</i>	by (along) close/near	<i>tuva</i>	through there
<i>marto</i>	with	<i>valske (marto)</i>	morning, in the morning
<i>mastor</i>	land	<i>vašña</i>	in the beginning
<i>mejle</i>	after	<i>vasolo</i>	far



Source: www.youtube.com/watch?NR=1&v=-vPm9Vvk_siA&feature=endscreen

Unit 3 Kolmoće peľks

GRAMMAR

Numerals

Basic forms of numerals:

1 vejke	6 koto	
2 kavto	7 říšem	
3 kolmo	8 kavkso	
4 řiľe	9 vejkse	
5 veťe	10 kemeń	
0 noľ	100 řado	1000 ťożeń

Numerals formed by compounding:

a) *kemeń* + (vejke...vejkse) + (-je /-vo /-ge)

(-je after a front vowel, -vo after a back vowel, -ge after a sonorant):

- 11 *kevejkeje*
- 12 *kemkavtovo* > *kemgavtovo*
- 13 *kemkolmovo* > *kemgolmovo*
- 14 *kemřiľeje*
- 15 *keveťeje*
- 16 *kemkotovo* > *kemgotovo*
- 17 *kemříšemge* > *kemžíšemge*
- 18 *kemkavksovo* > *kemgavksovo*
- 19 *kevejkseje*

b) *komś* + (vejke...vejkse) + (-je /-vo /-ge)

(-je after a front vowel, -vo after a back vowel, -ge after a sonorant)

- 20 *komś*
- 21 *komśvejkeje*
- 22 *komśkavtovo*
- 23 *komśkolmovo*
- 24 *komśřiľeje*
- 25 *komśveťeje*
- 26 *komśkotovo*
- 27 *komśříšemge*
- 28 *komśkavksovo*
- 29 *komśvejkseje*

c) (kolmo...vejkse) + -ń + *kemeń* + (vejke...vejkse)

- 30 *kolmoń* + *kemeń* > *kol(m)ońgemeń*
- 31 *kolmońkemeń vejke* > *kol(m)ońgemeń (vejke)*
- 40 *řiľeń* + *kemeń* > *řiľeńgemeń*
- 50 *veťeń* + *kemeń* > *veďgemeń*
- 60 *kotoń* + *kemeń* > *kodgemeń*
- 70 *říšemeń* + *kemeń* > *řížgemeń*
- 80 *kavksoń* + *kemeń* > *kavksońgemeń*
- 90 *vejkseń* + *kemeń* > *vejkseńgemeń*

d) *śado* + (*vejke ... kemeń*); *śado* + a) /b) /c)

100 *śado*
 101 *śado vejke*
 111 *śado kevejkeje*
 133 *śado kolmońgemeń kolmo*

e) (*kavto...vejke*) + *śadt* (plural) + (*vejke ... kemeń*); ...*śadt* + a) /b) /c)

200 *kavto śadt (> śatt)*
 567 *veće śadt kodgemeń śişem*

f) *tożeń* + (*vejke...vejke*); *tożeń* + a) /b) /c) /d) /e)

1000 *tożeń (tišča)*
 1933 *tożeń vejke śadt kolmońgemeń kolmo*

g) (*vejke...vejke*) + *tożeń(t)* + a) /b) /c) /d) /e)

10 000 *kemeń tożeńt (> tożeńt)*
 1 000 000 *miłlion*

Declension of Numerals

Both simple and compound numerals are declined. Numerals ending in a consonant receive a linking vowel before the case endings, as follows:

Nom.	<i>śişem</i>	<i>kavkso</i>	<i>komś</i>
Gen.	<i>śişem-e-ń</i>	<i>kavkso-ń</i>	<i>komś-e-ń</i>
Dat.	<i>śişem-e-ńeń</i>	<i>kavkso-ńeń</i>	<i>komś-e-ńeń</i>
Abl.	<i>śişem-e-đe</i>	<i>kavkso-đo</i>	<i>komś-e-đe</i>
Iness.	<i>śişem-e-se</i>	<i>kavkso-so</i>	<i>komś-e-se</i>
Elat.	<i>śişem-e-ste</i>	<i>kavkso-sto</i>	<i>komś-e-ste</i>
Ill.	<i>śişem-e-s</i>	<i>kavkso-s</i>	<i>komś-e-s</i>
Lat.	<i>śişem-e-v</i>	<i>kavkso-v</i>	<i>komś-e-v</i>
Prolat.	<i>śişem-ga</i>	<i>kavkso-va</i>	<i>komś-e-va</i>
Comp.	<i>śişem-ška</i>	<i>kavkso-ška</i>	<i>komś-e-ška</i>
Abess.	<i>śişem-e-vtème</i> <i>śişem-tème</i>	<i>kavkso-vtomo</i>	<i>komś-e-vtème</i>
Transl.	<i>śişem-e-ks</i>	<i>kavkso-ks</i>	<i>komś-e-ks</i>

With the numerals 2–10, nouns appear in the plural e.g. *veće čit*. However, with numbers greater than 10, nouns may appear in either the singular or the plural: *komś či, -t*. Approximate quantities are expressed by the comparative case form of numerals: *kolmoška, śadoška* ‘about three, about a hundred’.

Exercise 1. Listen and repeat (audio: DS0169-16, 17)

(Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4738)

- *vejke, kavto, kolmo, niile, veté, koto, śişem, kavkso, vejke, kemeń, komś, komśvejkeje, komśvetéje, komśśişemge, komśvejkeje.*

(Audio: www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4739)

- *śado, śado vejke, śado kolmońgemeń kolmo, kavto śadt, veté śadt kodgemeń śişem, tożeń, tożeń vejke śadt kolmońgemeń kolmo, kemeń tożeńt.*

Exercise 2. Listen to the song at the following link: pay attention to the numerals used.

www.youtube.com/watch?v=q-ZIRZDDXFQ&feature=related

Exercise 3. Study how the principle of vowel harmony is reflected in numerals:

- (front vowel words): *vejke, níle, veé, vejkse, kemeń, kevejkeje, kemńíleje, keveteje, kemžíšemge, kevejkseje, níleńgemeń, vedgemeń, šížgemeń, vejkseńgemeń*;
- (back vowel words): *kavto, kolmo, koto, kavkso, komś, komśkavtovo, komśkolmovo, komśkotovo, komśkavksovo, śado*;
- (compound words with back vowels followed by front vowels): *komśvejkeje, komśńíleje, komśveéje, komśšíšemge, komśvejkeje, kolmońgemeń, kavksońgemeń*;
- (compound words with front vowels followed by back vowels): *kemgavtovo, kemgolmovo, kemgotovo, kemgavksovo*.

Exercise 4. Write the following numbers in Erzya: your year of birth, street address, apartment and telephone number. Then read the numbers to your classmates.

Exercise 5. Say how old your family members are.

Examples:

avam 50 ijese My mother is 50 years old (in her 50s);

tétam (my father) ...;

sazorom (my younger sister) ...;

paťam (my older sister) ...;

jalaksom (my younger brother) ...;

leťam (my older brother)

Exercise 6. Read the following SMSs:

- 4:00 – 6:00 *śeminarsan, ulńan kudoso* 7:00.
- *Moľan uńiverśítetev, toso ulńan 3-ška časst.*
- *Ňejemazonok teatraso, 6-sto.*

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Meže téči téjat? What are you doing today?

araś ška(-m)	(I) don't have time
a uli ška(-m)	(I) won't have time
	(-m = possessive case, see unit 6)
kuvats moľat?	Are you going for long?
kodamo škasto?	At what time?
vanta ...	Look (listen...)
sodat meže ...	You know what?
a sodan (also: azdan)	I don't know
eř, eno...	So, ...
paro ki!	Have a good trip!
prévejka	wiseacre (but in a playful way, not pejorative as in English)
śuk-pra	Thank you!

Exercise 7. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-18 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4740)

TEXT 1

Ma'rat-Miko'lt jarsi't te'ci avo'lt kafeterijaso. C'it toso pek lamo loma'nt. Si'n mo'lit Ma'ra'ne'n. Ma'ra te'ji kalo'n jam. Ma'rat-Miko'lt jarsi't-te'jit, mo'lit lek'cijav, c'ok'she mo'lit kafeterijav, mej'le teatrav.

Ma'ra Miko'lt, koso jarsat te'ci?
Miko'lt A sodan. Kudoso jarsams a u'li ska – e'ran vasolo, kafeterijaso pek lamo loma'nt.
Ma'ra Sodat me'ze. ... Mon e'ran malaso, jarsatano te'ci mo'n kudoso. Mon te'jan kalo'n jam.
Miko'lt Kalo'n jam? Paro, pek paro!
Ma'ra Kodamo skasto jarsatano?
Miko'lt Vejkeste. Ton paro loma'nat, Ma'ru'sa. S'uk-pr'a!
Ma'ra E'r, nejemazonok.
Miko'lt Nejemazonok.

TEXT 2

Te'ci Ma'ra'n keme'nte ni'les se'minart-lek'cijat. Mej'le son mo'li bibliotekav. Miko'lt mo'li c'it teatran kassav, rami bi'lett. C'ok'she Ma'rat-Miko'lt mo'lit teatrav, toso te'ci od opera, L'itova.

Miko'lt Ton mo'lat uni'versitetev?
Ma'ra Mo'lan.
Miko'lt Kuvats?
Ma'ra Keme'nte kotos.
Miko'lt Me'ze te'jat?
Ma'ra U'lan lek'cijaso, se'minarso.
Miko'lt Vanta, c'ok'she teatraso od opera, L'itova. Mo'ltano teatrav?
Ma'ra Meks a mo'lems... Mo'ltano, pek paro! Bi'lett u'lit?
Miko'lt A sodan. C'it mo'lan kassav, kevks'tan. Pa'arak u'lit.
Ma'ra Seste te'jtano is'ta. Mon mo'lan uni'versitetev, ton mo'lat kassav, ramat bi'lett.
Miko'lt E'r, eno, c'ok'shes, prevejka!

TEXT 3

Ma'rat-Miko'lt autobuso'n kassasot. Miko'lt mo'li ve'lev. Toso lamo vi're'n-paksan te'vt. Rami buso'n bi'let. Ve'lev son mo'li kavto'ska c'is. Es ma'sinaso Miko'lt ve'lev a jaki. Ma'ra mo'li ekskursijav. Te'ci u'li buso'n ekskursija Sura-le'je'n pe'lga.

Ma'ra Kov mo'lat, Miko'lt?
Miko'lt Ve'lev.
Ma'ra Kuvats?
Miko'lt A kuvats. Kavto'ska c'is. Lezdan kudoso. Ve'lese ne'j lamo vi're'n-paksan te'vt.
Ma'ra Is'ta. Mo'lat busso, avo'lt ma'sinaso?
Miko'lt Busso. Es ma'sinaso a jakan ve'lev. Be'ran kiva ma'sina a ci'dardi. Kov ton mo'lat?
Ma'ra Ekskursijav. Te'ci u'li buso'n ekskursija keme'nte ni'les Sura-le'je'n pe'lga.
Miko'lt Paro ki, Ma'ra!
Ma'ra S'umbrasto!

Exercise 8. Answer the questions:

*Me'ze te'ji Ma'ra uni'versitetse te'ci?
Kije rami bi'lett teatran kassasto?
Meks Miko'lt a jarsi c'it kafeterijaso?
Koso jarsi't te'ci Ma'rat-Miko'lt?*

Meks molí Mikoľ veľev?
 Šňaroška či ulí Mikoľ veľese?
 Jaki Mikoľ veľev eš mašinaso?
 Kov molí Maňa? Kuvats?
 Ton jakat teatrav, ekskuršijav?

Exercise 9. Fill the blanks with personal endings and case suffixes:

- Mon nej ('now') a eňa... veľese. Tonavňian uníversitet..., Tartu... . Veľe... jakan čurosto ('rarely').
- Čit jarsa... student... kafeterijaso. Čokšne jarsan kudo... . Tejan paro kal... jam. Mejle tejan kudo... tevt. Jakan teatra... .
- Teči a molan lekčija..., molan veľev. Kemeň... ulí bus, molan bus... . Rama... biľet. Tejan kudo... tevt.
- Ton moľa... teči ekskuršija...? – A moľa...
- Siň korti... eržaks? – A korti...
- Šňaro či... molat ekskuršija...? – Vejke či...
- Šňaro... lomaňt molit veľev? – Alamo, kavto-kolmo.

Exercise 10. Form questions that correspond to the answers given, e.g.:

Question: – Kuvat ulat bibliotekaso?

Answer: – Teči ulan bibliotekaso a kuvat.

Question	Answer
–?	Mejle jarsan-tejan, molan kudov.
–?	Čokšne vanan televizorsto balet.
–?	Jakan teatragak.
–?	Avoľ, ekskuršijav.
–?	Molan veľev kavtoška čis.

Exercise 11. Talk with your classmates about your daily routine, using the following model:

Meže tejat teči kavtosto niľes? Kodamo škasto ... (ulat, molat, jarsat)?

8-10 uľems kudoso ...
 10-12 uľems seminarso, moľems seminarov ...
 12-14 moľems lekčijav ...
 14-15 jarsams(-tejem) ... (kudoso, kafeterijaso)
 15-18 moľems bibliotekav, lovnoms bibliotekaso
 čokšne jarsams jalgaň kudoso, kortams, vanoms TV

Exercise 12. Fill the blanks in the riddles (missing words: vanit, maksan, teleňek, korti, jakstere).

Sodamojovkst
 Vejke ..., kavto ..., kavto kunsoliť. (= Kurgo, šelmt, piľet).
 Molan – molí, lotkan – lotki, jarsams ... – a jarsi. (= Sulej).
 Kizeňek – ... od čora. (= Piče).
 Kudodo kudoso ... atakš jaki. (= Tol).

Exercise 13. Translate into Erzya:

Kadri and Mikk are students. They're not going to the university cafeteria today, there are a lot of people there. They're eating at Kadri's house. Kadri is making fish soup. There's a new opera at the theater this evening. Mikk will go during the day to the ticket office and buy tickets.

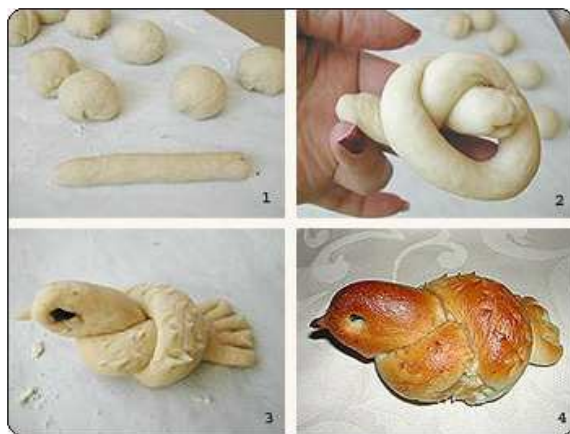
Mikk is going to the country today. He's going by bus. Mikk won't be in the country for long – a couple days. He'll do housework. Kadri is going on a field trip by car. Today there's a field trip to Tallinn, by bus.

Will you be in the library for long today? Where do you eat during the day/in the evening? Do you have a lot of housework? Do you go to the theater? Are you going on a field trip today? Are you going to the country?

Exercise 14. Write about yourself and your everyday life in Erzya (~100 words).

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>atákš</i>	cockerel	<i>maksoms</i>	to give
<i>avam</i>	my mother	<i>mejle</i>	later
<i>azdan, a sodan</i>	I don't know	<i>million</i>	million
<i>be'rań</i>	bad	<i>ńile</i>	four
<i>čidardoms</i>	to bear, withstand	<i>pa'am</i>	my older sister
<i>čas</i>	hour	<i>pa'ak</i>	hopefully, maybe
<i>čit</i>	in the daytime	<i>pele</i>	side, on the side
<i>čuro, -sto</i>	rare, -ly	<i>piče</i>	pine
<i>eš</i>	own	<i>pile</i>	ear
<i>-gak/-kak/-jak</i>	too, also	<i>prevej</i>	wise
<i>išta</i>	so, thus	<i>ramams</i>	to buy
<i>ije, -se</i>	year, years old	<i>sazorom</i>	my (younger) sister
<i>jalaksom</i>	my brother	<i>šeste</i>	then
<i>jam</i>	soup	<i>šado</i>	hundred
<i>kevkstems</i>	to ask	<i>sodams</i>	to know
<i>ki</i>	path, road	<i>sodamojovks</i>	riddle
<i>kize</i>	summer	<i>su'lej</i>	shadow
<i>kunsoloms</i>	to listen	<i>ška</i>	time
<i>kurgo</i>	mouth	<i>te'le</i>	winter
<i>kuvať(s)</i>	for a long time	<i>te'am</i>	my father
<i>lej</i>	river	<i>tev</i>	work
<i>le'am</i>	my older brother	<i>tožen</i>	thousand
<i>lezdams</i>	to help	<i>vanoms</i>	to look, watch
<i>lotkams</i>	to stop, finish, cease	<i>vanta</i>	look!



Source: <http://uralistica.com/photo/erzjanj-norovzhorchketj?context=user>

Unit 4 *Ňileće peľks*

GRAMMAR

Definite Declension

The definite declension is used with referents that are specific and (usually) already known to the listener, similar to the use of the article *the* in English. Nominals in the definite declension have 10 cases, compared to 12 in the indefinite declension. For singular nominals, there are two ways of forming the definite declension.

1. Nominative, genitive and dative forms:

stem + definite declension marker + case ending

Nominative	-ś	<i>kudoś, veľś</i>
Genitive	-ńť	<i>kudońť, veľńť</i>
Dative (= illative)	-ńť + -eń (< -ńeń)	<i>kudońťeń, veľńťeń</i>

2. Ablative, inessive, elative, prolative, comparative and abessive forms:

stem + case ending + definite declension marker -ńť

Ablative	-do /-de /-to /-te + -ńť	<i>kudodońť, veľedeńť</i>
Illative	(dative used instead)	
Inessive	-so /-se + -ńť	<i>kudosońť, veľeseńť</i>
Elative	-sto /-ste + -ńť	<i>kudostońť, veľesteńť</i>
Prolative	-va /-ga /-ka + -ńť	<i>kudovańť, veľevańť</i>
Comparative	-ška + -ńť	<i>kudoškańť, veľeškańť</i>
Abessive	-vtomo /-tomo /-vťeme /-ťeme / -ťeme + -ńť	<i>kudovťomońť, veľevťemeńť</i>

The plural forms all have the same structure:

stem + definite declension marker -ťńe + case ending

Nom.	-ťńe	<i>kudoťńe, veľeťńe</i>
Gen.	-ťńe-ń	<i>kudoťńeń, veľeťńeń</i>
Dat.	-ťńe-ńeń	<i>kudoťńeńeń, veľeťńeńeń</i>
Abl.	-ťńe-de	<i>kudoťńede, veľeťńede</i>
Illat.	-ťńe-s	<i>kudoťńes, veľeťńes</i>
Iness.	-ťńe-se	<i>kudoťńese, veľeťńese</i>
Elat.	-ťńe-ste	<i>kudoťńeste, veľeťńeste</i>
Prolat.	-ťńe-va	<i>kudoťńeva, veľeťńeva</i>
Comp.	-ťńe-ška	<i>kudoťńeška, veľeťńeška</i>
Abess.	-ťńe-vťeme	<i>kudoťńevťeme, veľeťńevťeme</i>

In words ending in *-do/-to/-de/-te/-go/-ko/-ge/-ke/-be/-pe/-že/-če/-mo/-me*, vowel elision takes place in the inessive and elative, singular and plural, in both the indefinite and definite declension: *śeľme* – *śeľm(e)s*, *śeľm(e)ste*, *śeľm(e)ťńeste*. In other cases (nominative, genitive, dative, ablative etc.) the vowel is preserved; in one-syllable words, a linking vowel is inserted before the definite declension marker, e.g. *kal-o-ś*, *ľej-e-ś*. After the consonants *g*, *k*, *d*, and *t*, the definite plural marker is *-ťne* rather

than *-tíne*, e.g. *odtne*, *studenttne*. Some examples of definite declension forms of adjectives, pronouns, and numerals are presented below. Some words may not have comparative or other case forms.

Definite declension forms of the words *od*, *meže*, *vejke*, *kolmo*:

<i>odoš</i>	<i>mežeš</i>	<i>vejkeš</i>	<i>kolmoťne</i>
<i>odoňt</i>	<i>mežeňt</i>	<i>vejkeňt</i>	<i>kolmoťneň</i>
<i>odoňteň</i>	<i>mežeňteň</i>	<i>vejkeňteň</i>	<i>kolmoťneňeň</i>
<i>odtoňt</i>	<i>mežedeňt</i>	<i>vejkedeňt</i>	<i>kolmoťneđe</i>
<i>odsoňt</i>	<i>mežeseňt</i>	<i>vejkešeňt</i>	<i>kolmoťneše</i>
<i>odstoňt</i>	<i>mežesteňt</i>	<i>vejkesteňt</i>	<i>kolmoťnešte</i>
<i>odgaňt</i>	<i>meževaňt</i>	<i>vejkevaňt</i>	<i>kolmoťneva</i>
–	<i>mežeškaňt</i>	<i>vejkeškaňt</i>	–
<i>odtomoňt</i>	<i>meževťemeňt</i>	<i>vejkevťemeňt</i>	<i>kolmoťnevťeme</i>

Exercise 1. Give the definite declension forms (singular and plural) of the words *lej*, *pando*, and *kize*.

Exercise 2. Join the numerals 1, 3, 10, and 12 with the noun *kov* in the indefinite and definite declensions: *vejke kov* /*kovoš*, *kemeň kovt* /*kovtne*.

Exercise 3. Give the definite declension forms corresponding to the indefinite expressions below:

a) Indefinite singular – definite singular:

mazij tejťer ‘pretty girl’ – *mazij tejťereš* ‘the pretty girls’

<i>pokš veľe</i> –	<i>ťeatraň biľet</i> –
<i>taňťej umar</i> –	<i>od mašina</i> –
<i>eš raškeň muzika</i> –	<i>šokšeň ška</i> –

b) Indefinite singular – definite plural:

kudoš veľese ‘the house is in the village’ – *kudoťne veľeseť* ‘the houses are in the village’

<i>ťejťereš piřese</i> –	<i>ćoraš mašinaso</i> –
<i>lomaňeš pakšaso</i> –	<i>ľekćijaš uniřeršitetse</i> –
<i>avaš kudoso</i> –	<i>studenťeš kafeterijaso</i> –

Comparative Forms of Adjectives and Adverbs

Adjectives and adverbs do not change form to convey the comparative or superlative degree. Comparative expressions are formed by combining a) the ablative form of the noun, adjective, or pronoun serving as the basis for comparison with b) the basic form of the adjective or adverb, e.g.:

<i>lomaňđe prevej(-ste)</i>	smarter than a person,
<i>parodo paro(-sto)</i>	better than good,
<i>ťeňđe mazij(-ste)</i>	more beautiful than this,
<i>seđe od(-sto)</i>	younger (than that).

The emphatic particle *-jak* /*-gak* /*-kak* may be added to the ablative form of the nominal serving as the basis for comparison:

<i>lomaňđejak prevej(-ste)</i>	even smarter than a person
<i>parodojak paro(-sto)</i>	even better than good
<i>ťeňđejak mazij(-ste)</i>	even more beautiful than this
<i>seđejak od(-sto)</i>	even younger than that.

When there is no specific item serving as the basis for comparison, the comparative degree is formed by the word *śede* (the ablative form of the pronoun *śe*), which precedes the adjective or adverb: *śede vasolo(-sto)* ‘further’, *śede paro(-sto)* ‘better’.

Comparisons can also be made using the adjective *końdamo* ‘like, similar’, which follows a noun in the genitive:

umařen końdamo (mazij, tańtej) ‘like an apple (beautiful, tasty)’,
pandoń końdamo (seřej) ‘like a mountain (high)’.

The superlative degree is expressed by the pronoun *veše* ‘all’ in the ablative case, followed by the adjective or adverb in the nominative:

vešemedē paro(-sto) ‘the best, (in the best way)’.

Exercise 4. Use the words below to make comparative expressions, e.g.:

śokśeś teledē lembe
morams śede mazijste

Word list:

teľe, śokś, kize, tundo, ije – jakšamo, lembe, kuvaka, nurkińe, mazij;
morams, jarsams, tonavńiems, jakams, kortams – tańtejste, parosto, čurosto, vijejste.

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Erźatńede About the Erzyans

<i>koda iśta</i>	how so
<i>eřavi meřems</i>	it has to be said
<i>teves vana mejse</i>	the thing is (that...)
<i>tevtńe ľijat</i>	things are different
<i>Rav čirese</i>	on the bank of the Volga
<i>ulema, -t</i>	maybe, presumably (is, are)
<i>od škasto</i>	nowadays
<i>kolmoće peľks</i>	one third
<i>iśtań śńaro</i>	just as much
<i>Stopańize / Łovańize</i>	Stepan’s /Lyova’s wife (< <i>Stopa-</i> , <i>Łova-</i> + <i>ńi</i> ‘wife’+ -ze possessive)
<i>Dřigatá</i>	Old Dřiga /Uncle Dřiga (< <i>Dřiga</i> + <i>atá</i> ‘old man’)

TEXT 1

1. *Erźatńeń lamočidest*

- *Śńaro erźatńede mastorsont?*
- *Śeńde kijak parosto a sodi.*
- *Koda iśta?*
- *Teves vana mejse. Ruzoń mastorso erźatńeń-mokšońeń lovit veise mordva raškeń ľemse. Ruzoń Federaćijaso, ľija mastorga erźatńede-mokšońeńde uľemat 900 tožeńeń malava, erźań-mokšoń mastorsont anśak kolmo śadoška tožeńt. Moskovso, Moskovon peřka nej eřit 50-ška tožeńt erźat-mokšot. Od škastonť lamot tujit Moskovov. Pek lamo erźat-mokšot (100 tožeńde lamo) eřit Rav čirese. Estońijaso veťeška śadt erźat-mokšot. Iśtań śńaro uľemat Latvijasojak, Litvasojak.*

- *Sńaro erzat-mokšot eřiń Saranso?*
- *Alamot. Anśak kolmoće pełks veše eřićatńeste.*
- *Šeste Saranoń eřićatńe šede lamo kortiń ruzoń kełse?*
- *Iśta. Saranoń erzatńe-mokšońe kortiń eś kełse anśak kudoso. Vełese łevńe łijat. Toso ejkakšnejak kortiń eś kełse, uliń erzatń-mokšoń školatkak.*
- *Ruzoń školatńese erzatń-mokšoń kełńeń a tonavńiń?*
- *Od škastońń kuva-kuva karmańń tonavńieme. Eřavi meřems, odtne ěej karmańń moramo eś morot erzatń-mokšoń kełse. Siń šormadiń valt eś muzikań kořas.*
- *Kodamot łevńe uniřersitetse?*
- *Uniřersitetse erzatń, mokšoń kełńeń tonavńiń filologijań fakultetse, koso uliń eś kełeń professort. Uli eś kełeń-kulturań institutkak, liśiń publikaćijat kełńede, istořijado, folklordo.*

Exercise 5. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-19 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4741)

Exercise 6. Read in Erzya the numbers showing the size of ethnic groups living in the Republic of Mordovia (data from the year 2010; see http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Mordovia#Ethnic_groups).

<i>Raškeńe</i>	<i>Lamoćiśt (tožeńse)</i>	<i>% procentse</i>
<i>erzat, mokšot</i>	333 112	40
<i>ruzt</i>	443 737	53
<i>tatart</i>	43 392	5
<i>ukraińect</i>	4 801	0.5 (<i>peł</i>)
<i>łijatńe</i>	11 361	1.5 (<i>vejke peł marto</i>)

Exercise 7. Ask questions concerning the population of your country. (Interrogative pronouns to be used in the questions: *sńaro*, *koso*, *meks*, *kije* / *kiń*, *kodamo*, *kona*, *kuva*, *mežeks*.)

TEXT 2

Vełese. Šabrań avatńe piřeset. Siń kortit. Mikoł juti kivant.

- Stopańize* *Te ćora-lomańeś kije?*
Łovańize *Užo, te Dřigań Mikoł.*
Stopańize *Kańa son?*
Łovańize *Son. Vanta, kodamo mazij ćoraś.*
Stopańize *Mazij. Převejgak, tonavńi uniřsitetse.*
Łovańize *Mařajak Saranso?*
Stopańize *Saranso. Tonavńi erzatń keł.*
Łovańize *Tonavńi erzatń keł? Vaj! Kańa erzatń kełeń tonavńi uniřsitetse?*
Stopańize *Keł, tonavńiń.*
Łovańize *Eř, te paro, pek paro. Odtne ěej Saranso erzaks a kortiń.*
Stopańize *Iśta. Erzatń morotkak a moriń.*
Łovańize *Tełevizorstojak erzatń keł mařatano pek alamo.*
Stopańize *Ton lovnat erzatń gažett?*
Łovańize *A lovnat. Siń stakat lovnoms.*

Exercise 8. Categorize statements in the text as referring to positive (*paro*) or negative (*a paro*) ideas:

<i>Paro</i>	<i>A paro</i>
<i>Mikoł ćoraś převej.</i>	...
...	...
...	...

Exercise 9. Fill in the blanks:

Mikoľ kudoso *Ĥetát-ĉorat ... (are speaking).*
Dřigatá *Ja, ě ton, Mikoľ?*
Mikoľ *(It's me).*
Dřigatá *Bussto valgat?*
Mikoľ *Bussto.*
Dřigatá *Paro. Toň mařinas ... (new), veľeň kiťne beřaňt.*
Mikoľ *Mařinasoňt ... (I go) stadionov, ... (sometimes) uniřersiteteř.*
Dřigatá *(How) ěvtňe moľit?*
Mikoľ *(So-so). Tiň koda?*
Dřigatá *(We too) iřta. Tonavňiat parosto?*
Mikoľ *Parosto. Ĥetaj, meže ... (are we doing) ěĉi?*
Dřigatá *Ĥevťne lamot. Vařňa jarsatano. Ĥeĉi moľtano ... (to the forest). ... (In the evening)*
 uľi baňa, řimtano puřede. Valske uľit ěvt ... (in the field).
 Mikoľ Puřeř anok? Koso? Ĥetaj, koso keĉeř?

Exercise 10. Visit the following links: listen to the reporter's talks with the local people (children) and the guests who came to participate in an event in the village Kivaľ.

www.youtube.com/watch?v=c0PIrm6s_RI&feature=relmfu

www.youtube.com/watch?v=exS6yseEeSw&feature=relmfu

Exercise 11. Learn the names of the months and of some holidays:

<i>jakřamkov</i>	<i>(< jakřamo)</i>	January
<i>davolkov</i>	<i>(< davor)</i>	February
<i>ejřurkov</i>	<i>(< ej řuro)</i>	March
<i>ĉadikov</i>	<i>(< ĉadoms)</i>	April
<i>panřikov</i>	<i>(< panřoms)</i>	May
<i>ařtemkov</i>	<i>(< ařtems)</i>	June
<i>medkov</i>	<i>(< med)</i>	July
<i>umařkov</i>	<i>(< umař)</i>	August
<i>tařtamkov</i>	<i>(< tařtams)</i>	September
<i>ořokov</i>	<i>(< ořo)</i>	October
<i>suňdeřkov</i>	<i>(< suňdeřks)</i>	November
<i>acamkov</i>	<i>(< acams)</i>	December

Rořtova 'Christmas': *Paro Rořtova! 'A merry (good) Christmas!'*

Od Ije 'New Year': *Paro Od Ije! 'A happy (good) New Year!'*

Ineĉi 'Easter': *Paro Ineĉi 'A good Easter!'*

Exercise 12. Answer the questions:

Řňaro ijet pingeseňt?

Řňaro kovt ijeseňt?

Řňaro ĉit ijeseňt /kovsoňt?

Konat tundoň /kizeň / řokřeň / ěleň kovtne?

Kona kovtnese 30/31 ĉi?

Řňaro ĉit ě ěeň davolkovsoňt?

Exercise 13. Translate into Erzya:

It's summer, July. I'm going to Saaremaa, I'll be there for about ten days. This is the most beautiful place in Estonia. I'll stay at a friend's house there. We'll do garden and field work, in the evenings we'll be with other young people. We'll listen to and sing Saaremaa songs. Elderly people sing very well. The people of Saaremaa speak their own dialect (*kortavks*).

Exercise 14. Write about your summer plans (50 words).

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>anok</i>	ready	<i>lamoči</i>	multitude
<i>anśak</i>	only	<i>ĺembe</i>	warm
<i>acams</i>	to cover, spread	<i>mala/so, -v, -va</i>	near, to near, by/along near
<i>arśems</i>	to think	<i>mařams</i>	to hear
<i>ařtems</i>	to stay in place, be	<i>muzika</i>	music
<i>ařa</i>	old man	<i>ńe, ńetńe</i>	these
<i>beřań</i>	bad	<i>nuřk/a, -ińe</i>	short
<i>bus</i>	bus	<i>panžoms</i>	to open
<i>čadoms</i>	to boil over, flow	<i>pinge</i>	lifetime, century
<i>čirė, -se</i>	bank/edge, on the bank	<i>puře</i>	kvass, mead
<i>čopoda</i>	dark	<i>převej</i>	wise
<i>čuro, -sto</i>	rare, -ly	<i>raške</i>	people
<i>davol</i>	storm	<i>řeh(-će)</i>	the most
<i>ejžuro</i>	icicle	<i>řejede</i>	dense
<i>eřavi</i>	is necessary (must)	<i>řejedste</i>	often
<i>eř</i>	own	<i>seřej</i>	tall
<i>eřića</i>	inhabitant	<i>staka</i>	hard, difficult
<i>gažet</i>	magazine	<i>suńderks</i>	dusk
<i>ije</i>	year	<i>řabra</i>	neighbour
<i>iřak</i>	yesterday	<i>tańtej</i>	tasty
<i>jarmak</i>	money	<i>tarka</i>	place
<i>jakřamo</i>	cold, frost	<i>tařtams</i>	to store
<i>jutams</i>	to pass by	<i>tundo</i>	spring
<i>kańa</i>	(oh) really	<i>tujems</i>	to leave
<i>karmams</i>	to begin	<i>ulema(-t)</i>	maybe, presumably
<i>kortavks</i>	dialect	<i>užo</i>	wait!
<i>keče</i>	ladle, dipper	<i>vaj</i>	oh
<i>keřa</i>	supposedly, they say	<i>val</i>	word
<i>ki</i>	path, road	<i>valgoms</i>	to land, come down
<i>kize</i>	summer	<i>veře</i>	all
<i>końđamo</i>	like, similar	<i>veřemeze</i>	everything/-one together
<i>kuvaka</i>	long	<i>veise</i>	together
<i>kuva-kuva</i>	in some places	<i>vijev, -ste</i>	strong, -ly

Unit 5 *Veteće pel'ks*

GRAMMAR

Infinitives

In addition to the *-ms* infinitive (the dictionary form of verbs), Erzya verbs also have a *-mo /-me* infinitive. The choice of which infinitive to use depends on the syntactic role of the infinitive expression as well as the semantic properties of the phrase it modifies. (Those learners familiar with Finnic languages will note that the Erzya *-ms* and *-mo/-me* infinitives correspond fairly well to the *-da* and *-ma* infinitives in Estonian, or to the first infinitive and third infinitive in Finnish).

soda-ms, -mo 'to know';
stuvto-ms, -mo 'to forget';
me'e-ms, -me 'to say'.

The table below provides examples of words which are typically used in conjunction with the *-ms* infinitive (1) as well as words typically used together with the *-mo/-me* infinitive (2).

1. <i>e'avi</i> 'is necessary, must', <i>sati</i> 'is enough', <i>meže</i> 'what', <i>kov</i> 'where (to)', <i>ška</i> 'time', <i>staka</i> 'difficult', <i>u'li meže</i> 'there is something', <i>aras meže</i> 'there is nothing'	a. <i>me'ems</i> 'to say', <i>sodams</i> 'to know', <i>udoms</i> 'to sleep', <i>jarsams</i> 'to eat', <i>stuvtoms</i> 'to forget', <i>tejems</i> 'to do, make', <i>šormadoms</i> 'to write'
2. <i>karmams /purnams</i> 'to begin (doing something)', <i>anokstams</i> 'to prepare', <i>mo'lems</i> 'to go', <i>sams</i> 'to come', <i>maštoms</i> 'to know how to', <i>tonadoms</i> 'to get used to'	b. <i>moramo</i> 'to sing', <i>tejeme</i> 'to do, make', <i>lovnomo</i> 'to read', <i>sodamo</i> 'to know', <i>šormadomo</i> 'to write', <i>jarsamo</i> 'to eat', <i>kortamo</i> 'to speak', <i>kunsolomo</i> 'to listen', <i>tonavtrieme</i> 'to study, learn'

To generalize, the *-mo/-me* infinitive is mainly used when the infinitive phrase modifies a verb denoting an activity (*karmams, anokstams, mo'lems* etc.), while the *-ms* infinitive is used together with state verbs (*e'avi, sati*) as well as in predicative expressions.

Exercise 1. Make collocations from the words in the table above, e.g.:

- 1a: *e'avi me'ems* 'it must be said';
 2b: *karmams moramo* 'to start singing'.

Exercise 2. Write the *-mo/-me* infinitive forms of the following words, paying attention to vowel harmony, e.g. *mo'lems, mo'leme*. Then form collocations with them, e.g.: *e'avi mo'lems, karman mo'leme*:

<i>ardoms, ardo-...</i>	<i>ojmšems, ojmše-...</i>
<i>kištems, kište-...</i>	<i>panžoms, panžo-...</i>
<i>kodams, koda-...</i>	<i>šormadoms, šormado-...</i>
<i>kunsoloms, kunsolo-...</i>	<i>stuvtoms, stuvto-...</i>
<i>maštoms, mašto-...</i>	<i>tujems, tuje-...</i>
<i>morams, mora-...</i>	<i>valgoms, valgo-...</i>
<i>nejems, neje-...</i>	<i>večkems, večke-...</i>

Exercise 3. Translate the following verbal nouns (which all end in *-ma* or *-mo*), e.g.: *ardoma* riding, a ride; *kortamo* speaking, speech. Then write the *-ms* and *-mo /-me* infinitive forms of the corresponding verbs, e.g.: *ojmšema – ojmšems, ojmšeme*.

ojmšema, panžoma, moramo, kištema, večkema, tujema, vikšiemä, šormadoma, kunsoloma, šizema, sodamo.

Verb conjugation: present and past simple (preterite)

The stem vowels *a*, *o*, and *e* preceding the *-ms* infinitive ending are preserved in only a few present and past tense forms. In the present, for all verbs, the stem vowel is replaced by *a* in the first and second person singular and by *i* in the third person singular and plural. In the first and second person plural, the stem vowel *a* is preserved, but *o* and *e* are dropped, except in the case of verbs containing a derivational suffix, e.g. *lov-n-oms*, *tonavt-ń-ems* (see Unit 4).

Present tense forms:

	<i>soda-ms</i>	<i>lovno-ms</i>	<i>meře-ms</i>	<i>tonavtně-ms</i>
<i>-a-n</i>	<i>sodan</i>	<i>lovnan</i>	<i>meřan</i>	<i>tonavtnían</i>
<i>-a-t</i>	<i>sodat</i>	<i>lovnat</i>	<i>meřat</i>	<i>tonavtníat</i>
<i>-i</i>	<i>sodi</i>	<i>lovní</i>	<i>meři</i>	<i>tonavtníi</i>
<i>-a/o/e-tano/-tano</i>	<i>sodatano</i>	<i>lovnotano</i>	<i>meřtano</i>	<i>tonavtnětano</i>
<i>-a/o/e-tado/-tado</i>	<i>sodatado</i>	<i>lovnotado</i>	<i>meřtado</i>	<i>tonavtnětado</i>
<i>-i-t</i>	<i>sodit</i>	<i>lovnit</i>	<i>meřit</i>	<i>tonavtnít</i>

The past simple, which expresses indefinite (finished or unfinished) past activity, is generally marked by the vowel *i*, followed by the appropriate personal endings (*-ń, -t, -ś, -ńek, -de, -št*). The vowel *i* appears in all first- and second-person past tense forms. In the third person, the following rules apply:

- The stem vowel *a* is always preserved.
- The stem vowels *o* and *e* are preserved in verbs containing a derivational suffix, but are otherwise dropped.

Past simple forms:

	<i>soda-ms</i>	<i>lovno-ms</i>	<i>meře-ms</i>	<i>tonavtně-ms</i>
<i>-i-ń</i>	<i>sodiń</i>	<i>lovníń</i>	<i>meřiń</i>	<i>tonavtníń</i>
<i>-i-t</i>	<i>sodit</i>	<i>lovnit</i>	<i>meřit</i>	<i>tonavtnít</i>
<i>-a/o/e-ś</i>	<i>sodaś</i>	<i>lovnoś</i>	<i>meřś</i>	<i>tonavtněś</i>
<i>-i-ńek</i>	<i>sodińek</i>	<i>lovníńek</i>	<i>meřińek</i>	<i>tonavtníńek</i>
<i>-i-de</i>	<i>sodiđe</i>	<i>lovníđe</i>	<i>meřiđe</i>	<i>tonavtníđe</i>
<i>-a/o/e-št</i>	<i>sodašt</i>	<i>lovnošt</i>	<i>meřšt</i>	<i>tonavtněšt</i>

The past simple forms of the verb *uľems* appear only in compound structures, combining with nouns, adjectives, numerals, pronouns and adjectives to form predicative expressions (just as in the present tense):

Nominal + *uľems* personal ending

present	<i>stuďent-</i>	<i>koso-</i>	<i>veľese-</i>	<i>mazij-</i>
<i>Mon</i>	<i>stuďentan</i>	<i>kosan</i>	<i>veľesan</i>	<i>mazijan</i>
<i>Ton</i>	<i>stuďentat</i>	<i>kosat</i>	<i>veľesat</i>	<i>mazijat</i>
<i>Son</i>	<i>stuďent</i>	<i>koso</i>	<i>veľese</i>	<i>mazij</i>
<i>Min</i>	<i>stuďenttano</i>	<i>kosotano</i>	<i>veľesetano</i>	<i>mazijtano</i>
<i>Tin</i>	<i>stuďenttado</i>	<i>kosotado</i>	<i>veľesetado</i>	<i>mazijtado</i>
<i>Sin</i>	<i>studentt</i>	<i>kosot</i>	<i>veľeset</i>	<i>mazijt</i>

past	student-	koso-	velese-	mazij-
Mon	studenteliñ	kosoliñ	veleseliñ	mazijeliñ
Ton	studenteliť	kosoliť	veleseliť	mazijeliť
Son	studentel	kosol	velesel	mazijel
Miñ	studenteliñek	kosoliñek	veleseliñek	mazijeliñek
Tiñ	studentelide	kosolide	veleselide	mazijelide
Siñ	studentelť	kosolť	veleselť	mazijelť

The verb *uľems* does not have stand-alone past-tense forms as such. Instead, the past simple forms shown below are used: the suffix *-ñ-* in *uľiñiñ*, *-ť*, *-ś*, *-ñek*, *-đe*, *-śť* expresses both continuous and repeated action in the past. These forms are defective in that they lack the infinitive of a frequentative verb.

The examples below compare the use of the verb *uľems* in two different constructions expressing a state in the past: the forms *uľiñiñ*, *-ť*, *-ś*, *-ñek*, *-đe*, *-śť* serve for verbal predication while the personal endings of *uľems* affixed to an adverb appear in nominal predication. Note that the compound forms with *uľems* express only continuous past action, not repeated past action.

	repeated/continuous	continuous
Mon	<i>uľiñiñ toso</i>	<i>tosoliñ</i>
Ton	<i>uľiñiť toso</i>	<i>tosoliť</i>
Son	<i>uľiñeś toso</i>	<i>tosol</i>
Miñ	<i>uľiñiñek toso</i>	<i>tosoliñek</i>
Tiñ	<i>uľiñide toso</i>	<i>tosolide</i>
Siñ	<i>uľiñeśť toso</i>	<i>tosolť</i>

Exercise 4. Join the words in the left- and right-hand columns:

1	Toomas	a.	<i>kudosoliť</i>
2	Mon	b.	<i>kudosoliñ</i>
3	Toomast-Annat	c.	<i>kudosolide</i>
4	Miñ	d.	<i>kudosoliñek</i>
5	Tiñ	e.	<i>kudosolť</i>
6	Ton	f.	<i>kudosol</i>

Exercise 5. Discuss what you did yesterday, using the following questions as prompts:

*Meže tejiť išak? Kov jakiť? Koso jarsiť?
Kodamo škasto (uľiñiť, jakiť /moliť, jarsiť) ...?
Jakiť kovgak čokšne? Vaniť televizor? Meže nejitiť?*

Exercise 6. Speak about what someone else (a friend, family member, famous person) did yesterday.

10-13	<i>uľems bibliotekaso, seminarso, ...</i>
13-14	<i>jarsams(-tejems) ... (kafeterijaso), ...</i>
14-18	<i>uľems /molems /jakams (lekčija-, ...)</i>
18-19	<i>jarsams kudoso, ...</i>
<i>čokšne</i>	<i>vanoms TV, molems klubov, ...</i>

Declension of Cardinal and Ordinal Numerals

Ordinal numerals are formed from cardinal numerals by adding the ending *-će*. The words for ‘first’ and ‘second’, however, are based on other stems: *vejke* – *vašeńće* ‘one – first’ (*vaš-ńa* ‘at the beginning’) and *kavto* – *omboće* ‘two – second’ (*ombo* ‘other’, *ombo mastor* ‘foreign country’).

<i>vejke</i> one	<i>vaš-e-ń-će</i> first
<i>kavto</i> two	<i>ombo-će</i> second
<i>kolmo</i> three	<i>kolmo-će</i> third
<i>kemeń</i> four	<i>kemeń-će</i> tenth
<i>komś</i> twenty	<i>komś-e-će</i> twentieth
<i>śado</i> a hundred	<i>śado-će</i> hundredth
<i>tožeń</i> a thousand	<i>tožeń-će</i> thousandth

Forms of *ulems* can be added to numerals as well: *vašeńčan* /*vašeńćeliń* ‘I am / I was first’. Cardinal and ordinal numerals may appear in both the indefinite and definite declensions:

vejke, *-ń*, *-ńeń*, *-de*, *-se*, *-ste*, *-ška*, *-vće*;
vejkeś, *-ńt*, *-ńteń*, *-deńt*, *-seńt*, *-steńt*, *-škańt*, *-vćeńt*;
omboće, *-ń*, *-ńeń*, *-de*, *-se*, *-ste*, *-ška*, *-vće*;
omboćeś, *-ńt*, *-ńteń*, *-deńt*, *-seńt*, *-steńt*, *-škańt*, *-vćeńt*.

Exercise 7. Fill in the blanks, using the expressions below:

(*omboće čisteńt*, *ńileće lomańeś*, *kolmoće kursorś*, *vašeńće ijesteńt*, *ombo mastorso*).

- ... *ulńeś Kadri*.
- ... *miń ulńińek Helsinkise*.
- ... *mon ulńiń a kuvat*.
- ... *ulńeś staka*.
- ... *tese ulńeśt lamo studentt*.

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

In the country and in the city *Velese – ošso*

mon meńiń	I said (also: I assumed)
si ijeste (<i>si</i> : <i>sams</i> ‘to come’)	next (coming) year
ińeči tašto/siře/umokoń: tašto kudo siře lomań umokoń ška	Easter old: old house old person old, ancient time
<i>mo-/ma-</i> verbal nouns: <i>eřams</i> : eřamo <i>učoms</i> : učoma <i>aršems</i> : aršema eřamo /učoma /aršema + -ś, -ńie (<i>eřamo /učoma /aršema + -m, -t, etc.</i>)	living/life waiting/wait thinking/thought = definite declension = possessive declension

TEXT 1

Mikoľ-Łosat bussot, siń kortiť. Mikoľ školado mejľe tuś tonavńieme Saranov. Eři toso omboće ije. Łijatkak tuś veľesteńť. Veľeś pokšoľ, nej lomańńie toso alamot.

- Mikoľ Saranov moľat, Łosa?*
Łosa Avoľ, Tavlav. Moľan ľeľańeń. Son eři Tavlaso, їejś od kudo. Mon meřiń, ton Saransat.
Mikoľ Saransan, nej kolmoška čit ulńiń kudoso.
Łosa Koda tonavńiemaś moľi?
Mikoľ Parosto. Ton nejgak veľesat?
Łosa Veľesan. Si ijeste tujan Moskovov tonavńieme.
Mikoľ Od lomańńie lamot veľesent?
Łosa Alamot. Kemeńška ulńano – mon, Taťu, Mihaloń Šoma, Kiřoń Nasta, kiť-kiť ľijat.
Mikoľ Meze jala tejtado?
Łosa Kizna, šoksńa viřeń-pakśań tevtńie lamolť. Teľńa ulńeś ška ojmśems. Nej si Inečis – tundoń parodojak paro škaś.
Mikoľ Jakatado klubov?
Łosa Sńardo-sńardo jakatano. Vantano kino, tejtano koncert. Siť od lomańť ľija veľetńiestejak, kišťńano-moratano. Ton jakat kovgak Saranso?
Mikoľ Škaś jakams alamo. Moran studenteń folkgruppaso, jakan sportoń zalov, kosto-kosto teatragak.
Łosa Eřamoś Saranso a beřań. Ja, mon nej teśe valgan. Erśik!
Mikoľ Tongak! Šumbrasto!

Exercise 8. Answer the questions:

- Kosto si Mikoľ? Kov moľi Łosa busso?*
Sńaro od lomańť eřiť veľesent?
Koda eřiť od lomańńie veľese? Meze siń tejit ijeń peřť?
Koso siń vaniť kino?
Koda eři Mikoľ Saranso?
Meks lamo od lomańť tuś veľesteńť?
Kov tuji Łosa si ijeste?

Exercise 9. Visit the following link: the video clip shows the festival *Mastorava* (Mother of the Earth) held in the village of *Kľavľino*. Listen to the Erzya songs in the clip.

www.youtube.com/watch?v=U39rC73CNSQ&feature=plcp

TEXT 2

Univerśitet: umokoń – nejjeń škań

- Koso tonavńiat?*
- Tartuń Univerśitetse.*
- Mon sodan, te univerśiteteś umokoń.*
- Pek umokoń, pańžoź 1632-će ijeste. Vaśńa ulńeś a pokś, 4 fakulťetse. Nej son jala kasi. Univerśitetsent 9 fakulťett, 17 000-de lamo stuđentt, 1 700 tonavńićeat. Koso ton tonavńiat?*
- Mon tonavńian Mordovijań Univerśitetse. Te univerśiteteś od. 1931 ijeste 1957 ijes son ulńeś institut, mejľe – univerśitet. Nej toso 9 fakulťett, koso tonavńiit 20 000-de lamo stuđentt. Teśejak 1 700 tonavńićeat.*

Exercise 10. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-20 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4742)

Exercise 11. Fill the table below based on the text above.

	<i>Tartu Ülikool</i>	<i>Mordovian Ülikool</i>
<i>Süüdo panžoz</i>		
<i>Süüro fakultetse</i>		
<i>Süürot studenttne</i>		
<i>Süürot tonavtičatnie</i>		

Exercise 12. Answer the questions, then compose a short text (several sentences) about yourself.

Süüdo šacıť ? – (tunda / kizna / šoksňa / telňa).

Kodamo ijeste / kovsto / čiste šacıť ? – (e.g. 16.05.1958: tožen vejksesadt vedgemen kavsoče ijen panžikovoň kemgotovoče čiste).

Süüdo (kodamo ijeste) karmit tonavtieme školaso /ülikoolitse?

Kodamo ijeste jakit ombo mastorov?

Süüdo sit eramo Tartuv? Süüro ijet erat Tartuso?

Exercise 13. Translate into Erzya:

I'm living in Tartu the first year. I'm studying at the University of Tartu, where there are about 17000 students. There are students here from Finland, Hungary, Russian, Sweden, and Germany. I study Finno-Ugric languages. I go to seminars on Finnish, Hungarian, Erzya and Mari. I listen to lectures. In the evening I rest at home, sometimes I go to the theater, to a cafe or to a discotheque. Yesterday I went to Tallinn with a friend. We were on a field trip. Tallinn is bigger than Tartu. We saw many beautiful places. During the day we ate in a cafe. We went back to Tartu at 7:00 in the evening. We were home at 9:00. We watched TV and talked about what we saw in Tallinn. In the summer we're going to Finland to learn Finnish.

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>anokstams</i>	to prepare	<i>perť</i>	through
<i>ardoms</i>	to ride	<i>pokš</i>	big
<i>eravi</i>	is necessary, must	<i>prevči</i>	wiseness
<i>ikele</i>	earlier	<i>prevej</i>	wise
<i>İneči</i>	Easter	<i>purams</i>	to gather
<i>isak</i>	yesterday	<i>sams</i>	to come
<i>ja</i>	well; oh	<i>satoms</i>	to suffice
<i>jala</i>	still, even	<i>šoksňa</i>	in autumn
<i>kaňa</i>	(oh) really	<i>šormadoms</i>	to write
<i>karmams</i>	to begin	<i>süüdo</i>	when
<i>kasoms</i>	to grow (v.i.)	<i>süüdo-süüdo</i>	sometimes
<i>keľa</i>	supposedly	<i>staka, -sto</i>	hard, -ly
<i>kizna</i>	in summer	<i>stuvtoms</i>	to forget
<i>kištems</i>	to dance	<i>tarka</i>	place
<i>klub</i>	club	<i>telňa</i>	in winter
<i>kunsoloms</i>	to listen	<i>tonadoms</i>	to get used/accustomed to
<i>leľa</i>	older brother, uncle	<i>tujems</i>	to leave
<i>maksoms</i>	to give	<i>tunda</i>	in spring
<i>marams</i>	to hear	<i>udoms</i>	to sleep
<i>maštoms</i>	to know, be able to	<i>umok, -on</i>	long ago, way back
<i>marto</i>	with	<i>vaj</i>	oh
<i>melat</i>	last year	<i>valmeřevks</i>	proverb
<i>meřems</i>	to say	<i>valgoms</i>	to land, come down
<i>ojmšems</i>	to rest	<i>vašeńće</i>	first
<i>ombo mastor</i>	foreign country	<i>vašňa</i>	at first
<i>omboče</i>	second	<i>večkems</i>	to love
<i>panžo/ms, -ž</i>	to open, -ed	<i>vikšněms</i>	to crochet, embroider

Unit 6 Kotoće pełks

GRAMMAR

The Possessive Declension

The possessive declension expresses relationships of belonging. Possessive suffixes added to nominals in Erzya perform the same function as possessive pronouns (*my, your, our*, etc.) or the 's/-s' ending in English. The definite and indefinite declension nominals are marked for number and receive case endings; nominals in the possessive declension are also marked for the person and number of the possessor. Unlike in the indefinite and definite declensions, where the plural markers are *-t/-t'* and *-tne /-tńe* respectively, the possessive declension does not have a separate plural marker; number is expressed through the possessive suffixes themselves.

The possessive declension may be used in combination with the possessive pronouns *moń, toń, sonze, mińek, tink, sinst* (the genitive case forms of the personal pronouns *mon, ton, son, miń, tiń, siń*). For example: *moń paťam* 'my older sister', *sonze ľelazo* 'his older brother'.

Possessive declension markers:

Possessor in the singular, possessed in the singular/plural

One possessed item	<i>moń</i> my -m	<i>toń</i> your (sg.) -t/-t'	<i>sonze</i> his/her/its -zo/-ze
Multiple possessed items	<i>moń</i> my -n/-ń	<i>toń</i> your (sg.) -t/-t'	<i>sonze</i> his/her/its -nzo/-nze

Possessor in the plural, possessed in the singular/plural

One possessed item	<i>minek</i> our -nok/-ńek	<i>tink</i> your (pl.) -nk	<i>sinst</i> their -st
Multiple possessed items	<i>minek</i> our -nok/-ńek	<i>tink</i> your (pl.) -nk	<i>sinst</i> their -st

As can be seen from the tables above, singular and plural possessed items (e.g. *my book* vs. *my books*) are distinguished only for first and third person singular possessors. In some dialects, the distinction is lost for first person singular possessors as well – *-m* marks both singular and plural possessed items, e.g. *sazorom* 'my sister(s)'.

Examples: *sur* 'finger', *keď* 'händ', *śelme* 'eye' (stems ending in a consonant receive a linking vowel before the possessive endings):

a) my, your (sg.), his /her /its (one possessed item)

-m	-t/-t'	-zo/-ze
<i>surom</i>	<i>surot</i>	<i>surozo</i>
<i>keďem</i>	<i>keďet'</i>	<i>keďeze</i>
<i>śelmem</i>	<i>śelmet'</i>	<i>śelmeze</i>

b) my, your (sg.), his /her /its (multiple possessed items)

-n/-ń (-m)	-t/-t'	-nzo/-nze
<i>suron (m)</i>	<i>surot</i>	<i>suronzo</i>
<i>keďen (m)</i>	<i>keďet'</i>	<i>keďenze</i>
<i>śelmen (m)</i>	<i>śelmet'</i>	<i>śelmenze</i>

c) our, your (pl.), their (one or more possessed items)

<i>-nok/-ńek</i>	<i>-nk</i>	<i>-st</i>
<i>suronok</i>	<i>suronk</i>	<i>surost</i>
<i>keďeńek</i>	<i>keďenk</i>	<i>keďest</i>
<i>śeĺmeńek</i>	<i>śeĺmenk</i>	<i>śeĺmest</i>

The number of the possessed item(s) can often be determined from context, for example based on whether the verb or negation word appears in the singular or plural (*uĺi*, *uĺit*; *araś*, *araśt*).

Example:

a) have / don't have a friend: b) have / don't have friends:

<i>Moń uĺi /araś jalgam.</i>	<i>Moń uĺit /araśt jalgan (-m).</i>
<i>Toń uĺi /araś jalgat.</i>	<i>Toń uĺit /araśt jalgat.</i>
<i>Sonze uĺi /araś jalgazo.</i>	<i>Sonze uĺit /araśt jalganzo.</i>
<i>Mińek uĺi /araś jalganok.</i>	<i>Mińek uĺit /araśt jalganok.</i>
<i>Tink uĺi /araś jalgank.</i>	<i>Tink uĺit /araśt jalgank.</i>
<i>Sinst uĺi /araś jalgast.</i>	<i>Sinst uĺit /araśt jalgast.</i>

Possessive Declension Forms

Nominals in the possessive declension may appear in a total of eight cases: nominative, ablative, inessive, elative, illative, prolativ, comparative, and abessive. Kinship terms have only three case forms – nominative, genitive, and dative with the possessors *moń* /*toń* /*sonze* and only nominative with the possessors *mińek* /*tink* /*sinst*. As in the other declensions, the appearance of words in the various case forms depends greatly on the semantic properties of the word being declined. Relatively few words can appear in the comparative or abessive. With the possessor *sonze*, the ending *-zo* /*-ze* appears only in the nominative singular; in the other cases the ending *-nzo* /*-nze* is used. Possessive declension forms are constructed as follows:

stem + case ending + possessive declension marker

	<i>moń</i>	<i>toń</i>	<i>sonze</i>	<i>mińek</i>	<i>tink</i>	<i>sinst</i>
Nom.	sg.: <i>-m</i> pl.: <i>-n/-ń</i>	<i>-t/-t</i> <i>-t/-t</i>	<i>-zo/-ze</i> <i>-nzo/-nze</i>	<i>-nok/-ńek</i> <i>-nok/-ńek</i>	<i>-nk</i> <i>-nk</i>	<i>-st</i> <i>-st</i>
Gen.	<i>-ń</i>	<i>-t</i>	<i>-nzo/-nze</i>	—	—	—
Dat.	<i>-ńeń</i>	<i>-teń</i>	<i>-nsteń</i>	—	—	—
Abl.	<i>-dom, -n</i> <i>-ďem, -ń</i> <i>-dem, -ń</i> <i>-tom, -n</i> <i>-ťem, -ń</i> <i>-tem, -ń</i>	<i>-dot</i> <i>-ďet</i> <i>-det</i> <i>-tot</i> <i>-teť</i> <i>-teť</i>	<i>-donzo</i> <i>-ďenze</i> <i>-denze</i> <i>-tonzo</i> <i>-ťenze</i> <i>-tenze</i>	<i>-donok</i> <i>-ďeńek</i> <i>-deńek</i> <i>-tonok</i> <i>-ťeńek</i> <i>-teńek</i>	<i>-donk</i> <i>-ďenk</i> <i>-denk</i> <i>-tonk</i> <i>-ťenk</i> <i>-tenk</i>	<i>-dost</i> <i>-ďest</i> <i>-dest</i> <i>-tost</i> <i>-ťest</i> <i>-test</i>
Iness.	<i>-som, -n</i> <i>-sem, -ń</i>	<i>-sot</i> <i>-seť</i>	<i>-sonzo</i> <i>-senze</i>	<i>-sonok</i> <i>-seńek</i>	<i>-sonk</i> <i>-senk</i>	<i>-sost</i> <i>-sest</i>
Elat.	<i>-stom, -n</i> <i>-stem, -ń</i>	<i>-stot</i> <i>-steť</i>	<i>-stonzo</i> <i>-stenze</i>	<i>-stonok</i> <i>-steńek</i>	<i>-stonk</i> <i>-stenk</i>	<i>-stost</i> <i>-stest</i>
Illat.	(<i>s > z</i>) <i>-zom, -n</i> <i>-zem, -ń</i>	<i>-zot</i> <i>-zeť</i>	<i>-zonzo</i> <i>-zenze</i>	<i>-zonok</i> <i>-zeńek</i>	<i>-zonk</i> <i>-zenk</i>	<i>-zost</i> <i>-zest</i>

	<i>moń</i>	<i>toń</i>	<i>sonze</i>	<i>mińek</i>	<i>tink</i>	<i>sinst</i>
Prolat.	-vam, -n -gam, -n -kam, -n	-vat -gat -kat	-vanzo -ganzo -kanzo	-vanok -ganok -kanok	-vank -gank -kank	-vast -gast -kast
Comp.	-škam, -n	-škat	-škanzo	-škanok	-škank	-škast
Abess.	-vtomom, -n -vtemem, -ń -tomom, -n -temem, -ń -temem, -ń	-vtomot -vtemet -tomot -temet -temet	-vtomonzo -vtemenze -tomonzo -temenze -temenze	-vtomonok -vtemeńek -tomonok -temeńek -temenek	-vtomonk -vtemenk -tomonk -temenk -temenk	-vtomost -vtemest -tomost -temest -temest

Examples:

singular, plural (-n/-ń) forms:

a. Body parts:

	<i>moń</i>	<i>toń</i>	<i>sonze</i>	<i>mińek</i>	<i>tink</i>	<i>sinst</i>
Nom.	<i>prám</i> <i>piłem, -ń</i>	<i>prát</i> <i>piłet</i>	<i>prázo</i> <i>piłeze, -nze</i>	<i>pránok</i> <i>piłeńek</i>	<i>pránk</i> <i>piłenk</i>	<i>prást</i> <i>piłest</i>
Abl.	<i>prádom</i> <i>piłedem, -ń</i>	<i>prádót</i> <i>piłedet</i>	<i>prádonzo</i> <i>piłedenze</i>	<i>prádonok</i> <i>piłedeńek</i>	<i>prádonk</i> <i>piłedenk</i>	<i>prádost</i> <i>piłedest</i>
Iness.	<i>prásom</i> <i>piłesem, -ń</i>	<i>prásot</i> <i>piłeset</i>	<i>prásonzo</i> <i>piłesenze</i>	<i>prásonok</i> <i>piłeseńek</i>	<i>prásonk</i> <i>piłesenk</i>	<i>prásost</i> <i>piłesest</i>
Elat.	<i>prástom</i> <i>piłestem, -ń</i>	<i>prástót</i> <i>piłesteń</i>	<i>prástonzo</i> <i>piłestenze</i>	<i>prástonok</i> <i>piłesteńek</i>	<i>prástonk</i> <i>piłestenk</i>	<i>prástost</i> <i>piłestest</i>
Illat.	<i>prázom</i> <i>piłezem, -ń</i>	<i>prázót</i> <i>piłezet</i>	<i>prázonzo</i> <i>piłezenze</i>	<i>prázonok</i> <i>piłezeńek</i>	<i>prázonk</i> <i>piłezenk</i>	<i>prázost</i> <i>piłezest</i>
Prolat.	<i>právam</i> <i>piłevam, -n</i>	<i>právat</i> <i>piłevat</i>	<i>právanzo</i> <i>piłevanzo</i>	<i>právanok</i> <i>piłevanok</i>	<i>právank</i> <i>piłevank</i>	<i>právast</i> <i>piłevast</i>

b. Kinship terms:

	<i>moń</i>	<i>toń</i>	<i>sonze</i>	<i>mińek</i>	<i>tink</i>	<i>sinst</i>
Nom.	<i>sazorom, -n</i> <i>tejtérem, -ń</i>	<i>sazorot</i> <i>tejtéret</i>	<i>sazorożo, -nzo;</i> <i>tejtéreze, -nze</i>	<i>sazoronok</i> <i>tejtéreńek</i>	<i>sazoronk</i> <i>tejtérenk</i>	<i>sazorost</i> <i>tejtérest</i>
Gen.	<i>sazoron</i> <i>tejtéren</i>	<i>sazorót</i> <i>tejtéret</i>	<i>sazononzo</i> <i>tejtérenze</i>			
Dat.	<i>sazoroneń</i> <i>tejtéreneń</i>	<i>sazoroteń</i> <i>tejtéreteń</i>	<i>sazononsteń</i> <i>tejtérensteń</i>			

Different parts of speech – nouns (especially names of body parts, kinship terms, and verbal nouns), pronouns and numerals, postpositions, and non-finite verb forms (including participles) – may appear in the possessive declension, e.g.:

škamo-m, -t, -nzo, -nok, -nk, -st (< eś- + -ka prolativ + -mo) ‘(I /you /he /she / we /you /they) alone’;
mołe-mste-m, -t, -nze, -ńek, -nk, -st (-mste- gerund) ‘while going’;
marto-m, -t, -nzo, -nok, -nk, -st ‘with, together with me, you, etc’.

The nouns *či* ‘day, sun’ and *ška* ‘time’ appear in the possessive declension in the following expressions: *čize łisś* ‘the sun rose (= came out)’; *škazo saś* ‘the time came’; *śńaro škazo?* ‘what time is it (how much time is there)?’

Exercise 1. Match the English phrases on the left with their Erzya equivalents on the right:

His seminars	<i>šeminaron</i>
Our seminar	<i>šeminarot</i>
Your (sg.) seminars	<i>šeminaronok</i>
My seminar	<i>šeminaronk</i>
Their seminars	<i>šeminarozo</i>
Her seminar	<i>šeminarost</i>
My seminars	<i>šeminarom</i>
Your (pl.) seminar	<i>šeminaronzo</i>

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with the vowel o or e:

- a) *keđ...m, sur...t, čeř...m, san...t, pej...m;*
- b) *mastor...zo, lej...ze, viř...ze, uniřersitet...ze;*
- c) *jalaks...nok, lem...nek, sazor...nok;*
- d) *skal...nk, saraz...nk, řev...nk, pursoz...nk;*
- e) *piľeks...st, eřg...st, surks...st, pulaj...st.*

Exercise 3. Add the correct possessive ending (-zo/-ze, -nzo/-nze):

- a) *keđ, sur, piľge, sudo, kenže, prá, keľ, mešte, piľe;*
- b) *lomaň, sazor, ľeľa, paťa, tejteř, uraž, pariya;*
- c) *surks, piľeks, eřge, šulgamo, kem, kařt-prakstat.*

Exercise 4. The following word pairs denote possessor and possessed (in singular or plural). Form possessive noun phrases from them, e.g.: *ćora – kudo > ćoraňt kudozo.*

Singular – singular	Singular – plural	Plural – plural
<i>ava – paća</i>	<i>ćora – kemť</i>	<i>studeňt – šeminart</i>
<i>studeňt – jalga</i>	<i>tejteř – čeřť</i>	<i>ejkakšt – kudot</i>
<i>raške – eřamo</i>	<i>teta – ejkakšt</i>	<i>eřzavat – pulajť</i>
<i>uraž – pariya</i>	<i>odiřva – eřgt</i>	<i>lomaňt – aršemat</i>

Exercise 5. Answer the question *Sńaro škazo?* ‘What time is it?’

- | | | |
|---------------------|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>Sńaro škazo?</i> | – 12 časst, 17 minutat. | – 11 časst, 38 minutat. |
| | – 9 časst, 25 minutat. | – 7 časst, 50 minutat. |
| | – 1 čas, 15 minutat. | – 8 časst, 49 minutat. |



Source: www.goloserzi.ru/ru/tvorchestvo/fotografija/slugin-aleksandr-yakovlevich2/albom-1.html?autoopen=1&autoopen-image=56

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Kudoraške Family

<i>Ilušinkat</i> (- <i>inkat</i> indicates a family)	the Ilushin family
<i>alo /veře pe</i>	lower / upper end (of a village)
<i>sňars</i>	until
<i>meřems ľemse</i>	to address by name
<i>ľišems mirďeňeň</i>	to get married (for women)
<i>urvakstoms</i>	to get married (for men)
<i>satoms: satoška</i>	to be enough: enough
<i>ulí-paro</i>	fortune, possessions
<i>tujems ruzavaks</i>	to give up traditional clothing (to be Russified)
<i>lamoňe-ňek, -nk, -st</i>	many together
<i>kolmoňe-ňek, -nk, -st</i>	three (of us, you, them) together

TEXT 1

Ilušinkat erašť alo pese. Iluš, ľijaks meřems Ilíja, umok kuloš, kudoraškeň ľemeš jala ulíeš teke. Tašto kudosoňt tago-sňardo erašť lamoňest, keveťeješkast, nej anšak Ohřemataň nínze marto škamost. Kolmo čorast urvakšst, tušť eramo od tarkav. Čoratňeň kudost ulíešť veře pese. Tetast-avast maksst čoratňeňeň řeveť, pursozt, sarazt. Skalost ulíeš vejke. Šede tov čoratňejak ramašť skalt. Čoratňeň ejkakšost lamolť. Sňars tetast-avast ulíešť virše-paksaso, sireťne aštešť ejkakšneň marto. Tejteřest vejkeľ. Komš ijese son ľišš mirďeňeň šabra veľev. Mirďeš ulíeš převej paro čora. Iješka siň erašť vejse atavtoňt-avavtoňt marto, mejle tušť tonavťieme Saranov. Atavtoňt-avavtoňt kudost poksol, uli-paroš kudosoňt satoškaľ. Odtne erašť kizna veľese. Škaň jutaž siň ramašť mašina, šede tov Saranso ramašť kudo. Ejkakšost ulíešť kavto – vašeňćeš čoriňe, ombočeš tejteřka.

Exercise 6. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-21 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4743)

Exercise 7. Answer the questions:

*Sňaroneť erašť Ilušinkat?
Sňaro čorast-tejteřest ulíešť Ohřemataň nínze marto?
Kije kudoraškeťneťe tušť eramo od kudov?
Kov ľišš mirďeňeň tejteřest?
Meks tejteřeš mirďenze marto tušť Saranov?
Siň šeske ramašť mašina?*

TEXT 2

Šede ikeľe erzatňe erašť lamoňest. Kudoraškeks ulíešť pokštatňe, tetatňe-avatňe, odtne ejkakšost marto. Avatňe-tetatňe meřst čorast nínťeň urva. Veženče čoraň nínťeň meřst urvine, peňeřva. Čoraňt sazoronzo, jalaksonzo meřst ľeľast nínťeň uraž. Uražoš meřs mirďenze sazortneňeň pariya. Paťaj, ľeľaj meřst veženčetňe šede pokš tejteřťeňeň-čoratňeňeň. Veľeň eřičatňe, šede sireťne, nejgak meřit išta, avol ľemse. Avaj, teťaj – išta pškadiť nejěň škastojak ejkakšne avansten-tetansten.

Exercise 8. Explain the following kinship terms:

Term:	Explanation:
<i>atavt-avavt</i>	
<i>urva, urvine, peňeřva</i>	
<i>uraž, pariya</i>	
<i>paťa, ľeľa</i>	

TEXT 3

Erzavatíneň oršamost pek mazijeľt. Avatíne kodašt ašo kocht, vikšnešt kostoňt jakšteře, seň ponasuřeše. Langsost ulínešt panar, ruća, pulaj. Erzavaň práso ulínešt pango, pílevanzo – pílekst, kirkavano – ergt, meštesenze – šulgamo, kedganzo – kedkst, surkst. Pílgesenze ulínešt karť-prakstat, pokš čiste – kemť. Šede tov erzavatíne karmast oršamo líjaks – siň „tušť ruzavaks”.

Exercise 9. Visit the following links: view the photos illustrating the tradition of Erzya folk costume.

<http://purgine.livejournal.com/tag/%D0%9A%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%82%D1%8E%D0%BC>

<http://www.goloserzi.ru/ru/etnos/kostyum/>

Exercise 10. On what parts of the body are the following items worn?

<i>panar, ruća, pulaj – langso</i>	<i>šulgamo –</i>
<i>pango –</i>	<i>kedkst –</i>
<i>pílekst –</i>	<i>surks –</i>
<i>ergt –</i>	<i>karť-prakstat, kemť –</i>

Exercise 11. Fill in the blanks:

Moň léme... Ann, mon eston...n. Eran Tartuso, tetam-avam erit Tallinn.... Moň uli sazoro..., léme... Kadi. Son eri Vengrija..., toso son nej tonavtni. Sazoro... pek prevej. Ije... 22. Mon 19 ijese...n. Tetam-avam jakit Vengrija... telha, mon jakan tov kizna. Vengrija... mazij mastor. Toso lembe kizehek-telenek. Sazoro... marto Vengrijaso jarsa... kersez sivelde (leme... gulaš). Pokštam-babam sireť. Pokštam 80 ijese, babam – 75-se. Siň erit Tallinneň malaso. Uli vasolbabam, son 70 ijese šumbra ava, jaki pangs, teji pire... tevť, jaki kištemaň-moramoň kurov. Son eri tetani-avaň marto.

Exercise 12. Introduce your family, based on the following questions:

*Ton kijat? Kostoňat? Koda(mo) lemet? Šnaro ijet? Kit tetat-avat?
 Uliť-arašt patat-sazorot /lelat-jalaksot? Koda(mo)t lemest? Meze siň tejit ?
 Uliť-arašt pokštat-babat? Šnaro ijest? Koso siň erit ? Siň šumbrat?
 Uliť-arašt jalgat? Kit siň? Kostoňt ? Meze tejit ? Kit tetast-avast?*

Exercise 13. Translate into English:

Valmeřevkst:

*Šnardo pekeť vači, šeste preveť šači.
 Meze putat prevezet, še sati pingezet.
 Čevť kedenze, pštit kenzenze.*

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>alo pe</i>	lower end of the village	<i>ponasuře</i>	woollen yarn, worsted
<i>átavt</i>	father-in-law	<i>přa</i>	head
<i>avavt</i>	mother-in-law	<i>přev(t)</i>	brain, sense
<i>čer</i>	hair	<i>pulaj</i>	back-apron
<i>ejkakš</i>	child	<i>pursoz</i>	piglet
<i>erge</i>	pearl	<i>putoms</i>	to put
<i>karšems</i>	to wear smth on the feet	<i>pškadems</i>	to address
<i>karť-prakstat</i>	footwear (ethnographic)	<i>řeve</i>	sheep
<i>kedks</i>	bracelet	<i>ruća</i>	robe, gown

<i>kemí</i>	boots	<i>rungo</i>	chest, body
<i>keřams</i>	to cut, chop	<i>ruzava</i>	Russian (woman)
<i>kirga</i>	neck	<i>saraz</i>	chicken
<i>kirgapar</i>	throat	<i>satoms</i>	to suffice
<i>kocť</i>	fabric	<i>satořka</i>	sufficiently
<i>kodams</i>	to knit	<i>sazor</i>	(younger) sister
<i>kořas</i>	according to	<i>skal</i>	cow
<i>kudorařke</i>	family	<i>siveľ</i>	meat
<i>lamoňest</i>	amongst themselves	<i>řkamo(-m)</i>	alone (possessive)
<i>lang/s, -so</i>	on to, on	<i>řulgamo</i>	brooch
<i>ľiřems</i>	to go out	<i>sur</i>	finger
<i>ľiřems miřdeňeň</i>	to get married (to go to a man)	<i>surks</i>	ring
<i>meřems</i>	to say	<i>řačoms</i>	to be born
<i>meřte</i>	chest	<i>tago-sňardo</i>	sometime
<i>miřde</i>	man, husband	<i>tařto</i>	old
<i>ňi</i>	woman, wife	<i>teke</i>	same
<i>orřamo(pel)</i>	clothing	<i>ruzijams</i>	to russify
<i>paća</i>	towel	<i>uľi-paro</i>	fortune
<i>panar</i>	shirt, tunic	<i>umok</i>	long ago
<i>pango</i>	bonnet	<i>uřař</i>	sister-in-law
<i>pango</i>	mushroom	<i>uřviňe</i>	youngest daughter-in-law
<i>parija</i>	husband's sister	<i>uřvaksto/ms</i>	to get married (take a wife)
<i>paća</i>	older sister, aunt	<i>vana</i>	look!
<i>peke</i>	stomach	<i>vačoms</i>	to become hungry
<i>pej</i>	tooth	<i>vačopeke</i>	with an empty stomach
<i>peňeřva</i>	youngest daughter-in-law	<i>vařňa</i>	at first
<i>piľe</i>	ear	<i>vasolbaba</i>	maternal grandmother
<i>piľekst</i>	earrings	<i>veře pe</i>	upper end of the village
<i>piľge</i>	leg, foot	<i>veřeňce</i>	younger
<i>pokř ři</i>	holiday, celebration	<i>vikřňems</i>	to crochet, embroider
<i>pokřiat-babat</i>	grandfather and -mother	<i>řepe</i>	pocket



Source: <http://purgine.livejournal.com/tag/%D0%9A%D0%BE%D1%81%D1%82%D1%8E%D0%BC>

Unit 7 *Śisemeće pełks*

GRAMMAR

Negative Forms (Present /Future and Past Simple)

Present /future: negation word *a* + conjugated verb form

Ex. *a mołan*, -t, -i, -tano, -tado, -it 'I, you (sg.), he /she /it, we, you (pl.), they don't / doesn't go'.

Past simple: conjugated form of negation verb *eż-* + verb stem

Ex. *eżiń*, -t, -z, -ńek, -de, -żt *mołe* 'I, you (sg.), he/she/it, we, you (pl.), they didn't go'.

Examples: *tujems* 'to leave, go away', *sams* 'to come'.

Present /future	Past simple	Present/future	Past simple
<i>tujan</i> <i>san</i>	<i>tujin</i> <i>sin</i>	<i>a tujan</i> <i>a san</i>	<i>eżin tuje</i> <i>eżin sa</i>
<i>tujat</i> <i>sat</i>	<i>tujit</i> <i>sit</i>	<i>a tujat</i> <i>a sat</i>	<i>ežit tuje</i> <i>ežit sa</i>
<i>tuji</i> <i>si</i>	<i>tuś</i> <i>saś</i>	<i>a tuji</i> <i>a si</i>	<i>eż tuje</i> <i>eż sa</i>
<i>tutano</i> <i>satano</i>	<i>tujinek</i> <i>siniek</i>	<i>a tutano</i> <i>a satano</i>	<i>eżinek tuje</i> <i>eżinek sa</i>
<i>tutado</i> <i>satado</i>	<i>tujide</i> <i>side</i>	<i>a tutado</i> <i>a satado</i>	<i>eżide tuje</i> <i>eżide sa</i>
<i>tujit</i> <i>sit</i>	<i>tuśt</i> <i>saśt</i>	<i>a tujit</i> <i>a sit</i>	<i>ežit tuje</i> <i>ežit sa</i>

Negation is also expressed by the emphatic particle *-gak /-kak /-jak* affixed to pronouns and postpositions:

Kiń nejit? – *Kińgak eżin neje*. Who did you see? – I didn't see anyone.

Kov jakit? – *Kovgak eżin jaka*. Where did you go? – I didn't go anywhere.

Meże merit? – *Meżejak eżin meře*. What did you say? – I did not say anything.

Kiń marto kortit? – *Kiń martojak eżin korta*. Who did you speak with? – I didn't speak with anyone.

The emphatic particle *-gak /-kak /-jak* may be added to either the postposition or the noun /pronoun preceding it, depending on which element the speaker wishes to stress:

Kiń marto kortit? – a) *Kińgak marto eżin korta*. b) *Kiń martojak eżin korta*.

Negation of the Verb *ułems*

The present tense forms of *ułems* express a state in the future: *Mon a ułan toso*. I will not be there. To express a state in the present, the negation *araś*, *-t* is used: *Siń araś toso*. They are not there. In clauses expressing possession ('to have'), the negation *araś*, *-t* is used with a noun phrase in the genitive form: *Moń araś škam*. I have no time. *Sonze araś škazo*. S/he has no time.

Just like the affirmative past tense forms (*mon ułniń, ton ułnit, son ułneś, miń ułnińek, tiń ułniđe, siń ułneśt*), the stand-alone negative forms of *ułems* come from the stem *ułne-* 'to be (frequentative, repeated)':

Mon ežin ul'ne toso. 'I wasn't there / I haven't been there.'
Ton ežit ul'ne toso.
Son ež ul'ne toso.
Miñ ežinek ul'ne toso.
Tiñ ežide ul'ne toso.
Siñ ežit ul'ne toso.

Predicative expressions consisting of a nominal and a past tense ending of the verb *ul'ems* are negated with the word *a*: *Mon a tosołiñ* '(At the moment) I was not there (but rather somewhere else).' Compare also: *Mon ul'niñ avoł toso.* 'I was (staying) not there (but rather somewhere else).' In the meaning of 'to be absent, lacking', the negative forms of the verb *araś*, *-t* are used:

Mon araśeliñ toso. 'I wasn't there (I was absent at the moment)'.
Ton araśeliť toso.
Son araśel toso.
Miñ araśeliñek toso.
Tiñ araśelide toso.
Siñ araśelť toso.

Exercise 1. Fill in the blanks with negative past simple forms:

Son ... lovo jarmakt. Miñ ... mora klubso. Siñ ... jaka velev? Ton ... jarsa čokšne? Mon ... rama kañťvetkat (sweets). Tiñ ... lovno eržan jovkst? Mon ... jaka bibliotekav teči. Miñ ... soda kosot jalganok. Siñ ... tonavtne te školasoñť. Son ... sa čokšne kafeterijav.

Exercise 2. Fill in the blanks with the proper negation (*a*, *avoł*, *ežinek*, *araś*, *ež*):

Son umok ... jaka Saranov.
Estonťne Saranso ... pek lamot.
Ton eržat? – ... , estonan.
Mon mežejak ... mařan eřamodoñť Saranso.
Ton umok eřat Saranso? – ... umok.
Tiñ jakide Saranov? –

Exercise 3. Make sentences by joining the fragments on the left with the appropriate continuations on the right:

- | | |
|-----------------|--------------------------|
| 1. Kudonok | a. ul'nešť lamo jalgam. |
| 2. Ton šeste | b. ul'nešť vasolo. |
| 3. Kizna | c. ul'nešť tonavťicat. |
| 4. Teťam-avam | d. ul'niñ ekskuršijaso. |
| 5. Miñek školaś | e. ul'nešť ekskuršijaso. |
| 6. Školaso moñ | f. ul'nešť pokš. |
| 7. Studentne | g. ul'niť viška ejkakš. |

Exercise 4. Translate the following sentences into Erzya, using indefinite pronouns (*śhardojak*, *kijak*, *kovgak*, *mežejak*, *kodajak*, *kostojak*, *kodamojak*).

I've never spoken with an Erzyan in his /her own language. No one lives here. We're not going anywhere today. They didn't buy anything abroad. I can't find a better place anywhere. He didn't go to any (any kind of) village.

Imperative Mood (Indefinite Conjugation)

In the singular, the imperative is marked by the ending *-k* or *-t/-ť*. The ending *-k* is generally used with stems ending in *a*, as well as with a few verbs with stems ending in *o* or *e*. The variants *-t* and *-ť* are added to stems ending in *o* and *e* respectively (following the principles of vowel harmony). In simple stems, the vowels *o* and *e* are lost before the imperative ending. In the plural, the imperative ending is *-do/-đe*. The negative imperative is formed from the stem *iľa* (plural *iľado*).

Singular: <i>-k</i> Plural: <i>-do /-đe</i>	Singular: <i>-t/-ť</i> Plural: <i>-do /-đe</i>	Singular / plural (negative): <i>iľa / iľa-do + stem</i>
<i>morams: mora-k /-do</i> <i>jarsams: jarsa-k /-do</i> <i>sovams: sova-k /-do</i> <i>lovnoms: lovno-k /-do</i> <i>udoms: udo-k /-do</i> <i>ojmšems: ojmše-k /-đe</i> <i>kortniems: kortnie-k /-đe</i>	<i>vanoms: van-t /-o-do</i> <i>lovoms: lov-t /-o-do</i> <i>putoms: put-t /-o-do</i> <i>moľems: moľ-ť /-e-đe</i> <i>šimems: šim-ť /-e-đe</i> <i>tejemms: tej-ť /-e-đe</i> <i>sajems: saj-ť /-e-đe</i>	<i>iľa / iľa-do mora</i> <i>iľa / iľa-do vano</i> <i>iľa / iľa-do saje</i>

Examples:

<i>Vana ěese umarť. Jarsak!</i>	Look, there are apples here. Eat!
<i>Sak tej! Kortatano.</i>	Come here! Let's talk.
<i>Vana suľikasonť ěimonad. Šimť!</i>	Look, there's lemonade in the bottle. Drink!
<i>Mařat moro? Kunsolok!</i>	Do you hear the song? Listen!
<i>Ěejťado mezejak? Vanodo!</i>	Do you see anything? Look!
<i>Ažo tov! Toso ěembe.</i>	Go there! It's warm there.
<i>Ažodo ěeste! Iľado tejňe išťa.</i>	Go away! Don't do that.
<i>Sovak! Ozak! Vasoldo sat?</i>	Come in! Have a seat! Are you coming from far away?
<i>Toso kijak araš. Iľa / Iľado peľe!</i>	There's no one there. Don't be afraid!
<i>Aštek-aštek! Čokšňes kuvaka.</i>	Don't go anywhere (relax)! The evening is long.

The lexicalized forms *ažo*, *ažodo* 'go!' and *užo*, *užodo* 'wait!' behave more like interjections than standard imperative forms:

Užo, mežť ton kortat? Wait, what are you talking about?
Ažo sodik, mežeđe son korti. Who knows (liter. go, know) what he /she is talking about.

Exercise 5. Choose a suitable expression for each request /invitation:

Request /invitation:	Expressions:
to take a seat	<i>Sovak!</i>
to come over	<i>Ozak!</i>
to listen	<i>Sak tej!</i>
to come in	<i>Aštede-aštede!</i>
to stay in place	<i>Šimť!</i>
to drink	<i>Jarsado!</i>
to eat	<i>Ažodo!</i>
not to be scared	<i>Užo-užo!</i>
to go away	<i>Iľado peľe!</i>
to wait	<i>Kunsolok!</i>

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Life stories *Eramotiede*

<i>paro meġse</i>	gladly, with pleasure
<i>eġams vepeġe</i>	to live away from home
<i>eġva koso</i>	all over the place, everywhere
<i>eġams pensijaġi jarmakso</i>	to live off a pension (be retired)
<i>tujems meġs</i>	to please, appeal to
<i>si iġeste</i>	next year
<i>šeġi kuvall</i>	because of/through that
<i>ažo, -do tov</i>	go there
<i>sak(a) teġ</i>	come here

TEXT 1

Moġi eġamom

Mon šaġiġ-kasiġi Kuzim veġese. 1950-ġe iġetġeste veġeš pokšoġ, kudotġe ulġneš kavto šadodo lamot. Veġeġ eġiġatġe kortaš anšak eġzaks. Kijak eġ korta ružoġ keġse. Mejġe karmaš sodamo ružoġ keġeġtkak. Eġiġ veġese šišsem iġeġ. Veġeġ školasoġi ulġneš anšak niġe klasst. Pokš škola malaso arašeġ. Paġam-ġeġam tušš Saranov tonavġieme. Mejġe teġam-avamgak sazorom marto tušš tov. Mon eġiġi babaġi marto. Kavkoġe iġestem tuġiġi Saranov. Toso karmaġi tonavġieme ružoġ školaso. Vašeġeġe iġeste ružoġ keġse tonavġiemaš ulġneš staka. Eġva kizna ġakiġi veġev, eġiġi toso pek paro meġse. školado mejġe tonavġiġiġi universiġetse vašġa anglaġi keġeġi, mejġe francužoġ keġeġi. Neġ kolmoġgemeġi iġede lamo eġan Tartuso. Kortan estonoks, tonavġiġan ġiġa finneġ-ugraġi keġġkak. šġardo-šġardo ġakan ombo mastorov. ġakan ġevs, avoġi oġmšeme. Ulġiġi Angġiġaso, Itaġiġaso, Franġiġaso, Vengriġaso, Germaġiġaso.

Exercise 6. Listen and repeat. Audio:) (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4744)

Exercise 7. Answer the questions:

- *šġaro eġiġat ulġneš Kuzimse?*
- *Meks šormadiġas tuš eġamo Saranov?*
- *Eġkakšpingste son kortas ružoġ keġse?*
- *Ružoġ keġse tonavġiemaš ulġneš staka?*
- *Meze son tonavġiġeš uniġersiġetse?*
- *Meks son sas eġamo Tartuv?*
- *šnaroġe iġe eġi Tartuso?*
- *Meks son ġaki ombo mastorov?*

Exercise 8. Are the following suppositions accurate? Use the model in the answers *a* and *b*:

- a) *Toġi ġemeġ Toomas /Tiia? – Avoġi. Moġi ġemem ...*
b) *Ton šuġdentat. – Viġe. šuġdentan. / Avoġi, mon tonavġiġan.*

- *Ton šaġiġ veġese.*
- *Ton kašiġ pokš kudoraške ġutkso.*
- *Toġi uliġi paġat-sazorot. Toġi uliġi ġeġat.*
- *Toġi paro ġalġat eġi vasolo, ombo mastorso.*
- *Ton tonavġiġiġi Taġġinnse, neġ kosoġak a tonavġiġat.*
- *Kurok ton moġat tonavġieme ombo mastorov.*
- *Toġi uliġi meġeġ kortams eġzaks.*

Exercise 9. Choose an appropriate answer to each question:

Questions:	Answer choices:
<i>Kit tetat-avat?</i>	<i>Velese.</i>
<i>Koso siň erit?</i>	<i>A pek.</i>
<i>Šňaro ijenze tetat, avat, sazorot, jalaksot, lelat?</i>	<i>Jakiň.</i>
<i>Ton urvakstit /lišit mirdeňeň?</i>	<i>Meľat.</i>
<i>Šňardo karmit tonavtñeme uniiveršitetse?</i>	<i>Ežiň.</i>
<i>Meks karmit tonavtñeme eržan keleňt?</i>	<i>Tonavtičat.</i>
<i>Tonavtñemas staka?</i>	<i>54 /53 /20 /30 /18.</i>
<i>Ombo mastorov jakiť?</i>	<i>Eřavi.</i>

Exercise 10. Fill in the blanks:

Moň ľeme... Nasta. Mirďem ľeme... Stopa, šeks moňeň veľese meřit Stopa... . Šede odtne meřit Nasta Mon 70 ijesan, mirďem 75 ije..., eratano pensijaň jarmakso. Veľeň... ľemeze viřeň Tavla, son ašti viřeň-pandoň tarka... . Ejkakšonok veťe, veše mazijť, přev..., parot. Ňej siň erit vepeľe. Čoratñe Moskov... – vejkeš tonavtñi, kavto... tonavtñemado mejľe važodiť. Siň urvakstož, ulit ejkakšostkak. Vejke ľejteře... ľišš mirdeňeň ombo mastor... . Son vasolo. Ombočeš eri šabra veľe... . Kudozo pokš, ejkakšo... kavto. Si ijeste teľeň škasto eratano pokš ľejteřeň ..., kizna si veženće čoras Moskov..., šeste eratano eš kudoso.

Exercise 11. Write some facts in Erzya about your life history (approx. 100 words).

TEXT 2

Skulptor Eržado

Eržan raškesteňť ľišš skulptor, konaňde vašña karmašť sodamo Italijaso, Francijaso, ľija mastorga Europaso, šede meile Ruzoň, Eržan mastorsojak. Sonze ľemeze Stėpan D. Neľjodov (tetanzo ľemeze ulňeš Dmitrij, eržaks meřems Mitřej). Saranso uli Stėpan Eržan ľemse gaľeřeja. Ekskuršijaň vetiča korti tuřist marto, kona vašeňćede maři skulptor Eržado.

- *Stėpan Neľjodov-Erža šačš 1876-će ijeste eržan veľese, Bajevoso. Ejkakšpingstenze son tonavtñeš artomaň tevenťť, artš pazavat. Son ulňeš komš kotovo ijese od čora, šňardo tuš tonavtñeme Moskovov. Tonavtñemste karmašťejeme skulpturat (kevrungot).*
- *Šňardo sonze ľemeks karmašť uleme Stėpan Erža?*
- *Moskovso eramsto sonze ulňeš jalgaks vejke lomaň Italijasto. 1906 ijeste Stėpan tuš Italijav. Vašña son eraš jalganzo kudoso. Artomaň, skulpturaň paro sodiča (Ugo Nebbia) marto Stėpan jakaš lamo muzejga, karmašť nejeme šede parosto skulpturaň mazičiňť. Ombo mastorso son eraš kavkso ijeť, skulpturanzo ulňešť kemeňška nevtėmaso. Skulpturanzo langs son karmašť keřamo S. Erža ľemeňť.*
- *Išta tombale, Evropaso, karmašť sodamo eržan skulptordo, eržatñeđe?*
- *Lamoťñe aršešť, artš ruz. Eržan raškeđe ombo mastorso mezejak ežť soda. Skulptoroňť ľemenze kuvalt karmašť lomaňťñe tija-tuva sodamo eržan raškeđeňťkak.*
- *Šňardo Stėpan Erža saš eš mastorov?*
- *Eřavi meřems, eš mastorso son ež eřajak. Anšak jakaš šňardo-šňardo kudoraškenze vanomo. Eřaš Moskovso, Uralso, mejľe 1926 ijeste tuš Pařizev, tosto ijeđe mejľe Argentinav. Moskovov son tago saš 1950 ijeste, ijenze šeste ulňešť 74. Son šumbra lomaňeľ. Moskovso 1954 ijeste sonze ulňešť pokš nevtėmazo. Pek lamot sašť skulpturanzo vanomo. Šede mejľe sonze ateljese sval ulňešť lomaňť. Kuloš Stėpan Erža 1959 ijeste Moskovso, kalmozo Saranso.*
- *Skulpturanzo mazijđejak mazijť. Moň meľš pek tuiť marmorsto di čuvtosto keřaž šačotñe, kevrungotñe.*
- *Marmorsto son karmašť keřamo Italijaso, Mikelanželoň skulpturatiñeň langs vanož. Argentinaso son keřaš lamo šačot čuvtosto. Stėpan Erža eraš pek staka eramoso ľija mastorga –*

jarmaktomo, kudovtomo, vačočise. Saranoń gałeřejasońť lamo skulpturanzo araśť, siń lomań kedga eřva kuvat.

- Kijak šormadś Štěpan Erźado?
- Šormadśť. Ułit paro albomt arhiveń maťerial marto, lĩa lĩteraturajak. Vana ře info-lopastońť lovnodo meześ ułi. Vanodo, řese ułi bibliografija. Sovado minek arhiveń zalońteń, mołede Bajevo-velev: kudosońť, koso řačś-kaśś Štěpan Erźa, řej muzej.

Exercise 12. Correct the following statements about the text.

1. Skulptor Erźań řetanzo ľemeze ulńeś Štěpan.
2. Skulptoroś tonavńeś skulptura Italĩjaso.
3. Erźa eřaś Italĩjaso kolmo ijeť.
4. Moskovso ułi Erźań ľemse gałeřeja.
5. Argentinaso Erźa keřaś lamo řačot marmorsto.
6. Erźań eřamodonzo kijak mezejak eź šormado.

Exercise 13. Visit the following link: view the materials provided online by the Stepan Erzya Museum (contents: the sculptor's biography, a photo gallery displaying his works, bibliographical references, a visit to the museum).

www.goloserzi.ru/erzia/

Exercise 14. Write some facts in Erzya about the life history of a writer (a painter, or a linguist).

VOCABULARY Valks

artoms, -ma	to paint, -ing	ńevťema	exhibition, show
ańśak	only	paz	god
arśems	to think, believe	pazava	icon
ažo, -do	go! (sg./pl.)	peľems	to fear
ejkakšpinge	childhood	penśija	pension
eřavi	must, is necessary	putoms	to put
eřića	inhabitant	ramams	to buy
eřva	each, every	si ijeste	next year
ĩła, -do	don't! (sg./pl.)	sovams	to enter
info-lopa	fact sheet	sulĩka	glass, bottle
jutkso	amongst, amidst	sval	always
kalmo	grave	śeks	because
kańťvetkat	sweets	řačoms	to be born
kasoms	to grow	řačo	form, figure
kaźńe	gift, present	tago	again
keřams	to cut	ťija-tuva	here and there
kevrungo	sculpture, monument	tombale	abroad
kśńi	iron	tonadoms	to learn, get used to
kuloms	to die	ťrams ejkakś	to raise a child
kuvalt	because of, along	tujems	to leave
langs	on top of	umok	long ago, wayback
ľiśems	to exit, go out	vana	look!
marmor	marble	vepeľe	at a distance
mastorlango	world	vačočĩ	hunger
mazičĩ	beauty	važodems	to work
meľs tujems	to please, appeal to, like	veśńems	to look/search for
mijems	to sell	vetića	leader, guide
meľat	last year	vide	true, right
ozams	to sit	čavo	empty
paro meľse	gladly, with pleasure	čuvto, -ń	wood, -en

Unit 8 Kavksoće peľks

GRAMMAR

Definite Conjugation

The Erzya verb system includes a separate conjugation paradigm for verbs used with definite objects, e.g. *tejsa* 'I will do it', *morasińek morońt* 'we will sing the song'. The definite conjugation can only be used with transitive verbs because of its dependence on the object. Present-tense forms of the definite conjugation generally refer to future (or completed) activities.

Indefinite conjugation:	Definite conjugation:
<i>Mon śormadan śorma.</i> I'm writing a letter.	<i>Mon śormadsa śormańt.</i> I will write the letter.

However, the present tense definite conjugation forms of verbs expressing feelings, sensations or states (e.g. *večkems* 'to love', *mařams* 'to hear, feel', *sodams* 'to know') typically refer to the present, not the future.

Indefinite declension: present	Definite declension: present
<i>Mon sodan jovks.</i> I know a fairy tale.	<i>Mon sodasa jovksońt.</i> I know the fairy tale.
<i>Mon mařan moro.</i> I hear a song.	<i>Mon mařasa morońt.</i> I hear the song.

Some verbs (e.g. *ńejems* 'to see') may be used in the definite conjugation to refer to either present or future time, depending on the context.

Indefinite declension:	Definite declension:
<i>Mon ńejan tejtér</i> (present). I see a girl.	<i>Mon ńesa tejtérenńt</i> (present/future). I (will) see the girl.

The definite conjugation forms of the verb *ńejems* may in such cases (depending on the object) refer only to present time:

<i>Mon ńejan narmonń.</i> I see a bird.	<i>Mon ńesa narmonońńt.</i> I see the bird.
--	--

Formation of the Definite Conjugation

In the definite conjugation, the forms added to the verb stem express the person and number of both subject and object (although there is considerable overlap between the plural forms). Some forms (e.g. I /us) are absent from the paradigm, as can be seen in the tables below. The subject appears in the indefinite, definite, or possessive declension in the nominative case, while the object appears in the definite or possessive declension in the genitive (indicating completed action).

Ava / Avaś / Avazo moriže morońt / moronzo.
'A woman /The woman / His mother sang the / her song'.

An object in the definite or possessive declension together with a verb in the indefinite conjugation indicates unfinished action:

Ava / avaś / avazo moraś moro / morońt / moronzo.
'A woman/The woman / His mother was singing a / the / her song'.

Definite conjugation endings

a) Present / future (completed action),

b) Past simple (completed action):

	<i>moń</i>	<i>toń</i>	<i>sonze</i>	<i>mińek</i>	<i>tink</i>	<i>sinst</i>
a)						
<i>mon</i>		<i>-tan/-ťan</i>	<i>-sa</i>		<i>-tadiź/-ťadiź</i>	<i>-siń</i>
<i>ton</i>	<i>-samak</i>		<i>-sak</i>	<i>-samiź</i>		<i>-siť</i>
<i>son</i>	<i>-samam</i>	<i>-tanzat/-ťanzat</i>	<i>-si</i>	<i>-samiź</i>	<i>-tadiź/-ťadiź</i>	<i>-sinże</i>
<i>miń</i>		<i>-tadiź/-ťadiź</i>	<i>-sińek</i>		<i>-tadiź/-ťadiź</i>	<i>-sińek</i>
<i>tiń</i>	<i>-samiź</i>		<i>-sink</i>	<i>-samiź</i>		<i>-sink</i>
<i>siń</i>	<i>-samiź</i>	<i>-tadiź/-ťadiź</i>	<i>-siź</i>	<i>-samiź</i>	<i>-tadiź/-ťadiź</i>	<i>-siź</i>
b)						
<i>mon</i>		<i>-tiń</i>	<i>-ja</i>		<i>-diź</i>	<i>-ń</i>
<i>ton</i>	<i>-mik</i>		<i>-k</i>	<i>-miź</i>		<i>-ť</i>
<i>son</i>	<i>-mim</i>	<i>-ńziť</i>	<i>-że</i>	<i>-miź</i>	<i>-diź</i>	<i>-nże</i>
<i>miń</i>		<i>-diź</i>	<i>-ńek</i>		<i>-diź</i>	<i>-ńek</i>
<i>tiń</i>	<i>-miź</i>		<i>-nk</i>	<i>-miź</i>		<i>-nk</i>
<i>siń</i>	<i>-miź</i>	<i>-diź</i>	<i>-ź</i>	<i>-miź</i>	<i>-diź</i>	<i>-ź</i>

Note that the past tense forms of the definite conjugation all include the past tense marker *i*, which replaces the stem vowel *a*, *e*, or *o* and precedes the endings listed above.

Examples:

Indefinite conjugation:

Definite conjugation:

a) present

Mon śormad-an śorma

Ton śormad-at śorma

Son śormad-i śorma

Miń śormad-tano śorma

Tiń śormad-tado śorma

Siń śormad-iť śorma

b) past

Mon śormad-i-ń śorma

Ton śormad-i-ť śorma

Son śormad-ś śorma

Miń śormad-i-ńek śorma

Tiń śormad-i-đe śorma

Siń śormad-śť śorma

present/future (completed action)

Mon śormad-sa śormańť

Ton śormad-sak śormańť

Son śormad-si śormańť

Miń śormad-sińek śormańť

Tiń śormad-sink śormańť

Siń śormad-siź śormańť

past (completed action)

Mon śormad-i-ja śormańť

Ton śormad-i-k śormańť

Son śormad-i-że śormańť

Miń śormad-i-ńek śormańť

Tiń śormad-i-nk śormańť

Siń śormad-i-ź śormańť

In both the indefinite and definite declension, negation is expressed with the word *a* (in the present / future) and the negative verb stem *eź-* (in the past). In the present, the word *a* is followed by the appropriate conjugated verb form, while in the past, the definite conjugation forms are added to the stem *eź-*, followed by the stem of the main verb.

Examples:

Present/future: *a śormadsa śormańť* ‘I won’t write the letter’, *a sodatan* ‘I don’t know you’;

Past: *eźija śormado śormańť* ‘I didn’t write the letter’, *eźitiń soda* ‘I didn’t recognize you’.

Use of the Definite Conjugation

Indefinite conjugation	Definite conjugation
Unfinished action: <i>Mon lovnan jovks.</i> I am reading / will read a tale. <i>Mon lovniñ jovks.</i> I (have) read a tale.	Completed action: <i>Mon lovnosa jovksoñt.</i> I will read the tale. <i>Mon lovnija jovksoñt.</i> I (have) read the tale.
State / sense verbs <i>Mon večkan ejkakšt.</i> I love children. <i>Son mañi vajgełt.</i> He /She hears /is hearing voices. <i>Tiñ sodatado jovkst?</i> Do you know tales? <i>Mon nejjan narmon.</i> I see a bird. <i>Mon nejjan tejter.</i> I (will) see a girl.	State / sense verbs <i>Mon večksiñ ejkakštneñ.</i> I love the children. <i>Son mañasiñze vajgełtneñ.</i> He /She hears /is hearing the voices. <i>Tiñ sodasink jovkstneñ?</i> Do you know the tales? <i>Mon nesja narmonneñ.</i> I see the bird. <i>Mon nesja tejtterneñ.</i> I (will) see the girl.

Exercise 1. Identify the transitive verbs in the following list:

jakams, kortams, muškems, sevems, tonavtñems, sodams, večkems, aštẽms, maksoms, sams, ramams, tujems, kandoms, molems.

Exercise 2. Conjugate the following verbs in the definite conjugation (present and past tense):
lovnoms (šormañt), sevems (kšiñt), jovtñems (jovksoñt).

Exercise 3. Conjugate the verbs *sasams* ‘to catch, catch up to’ and *terdẽms* ‘to invite’ in the definite conjugation, e.g.: *mon toñ sasatan, ton moñ terdsamak.*

Exercise 4. Fill the blanks in column B with definite conjugation verb forms, matching the indefinite conjugation sentences given in column A.

A. <i>Siñ morit morot.</i>	B. <i>Siñ morasiž morotneñ.</i>
<i>Son lovnoš jovks.</i>	<i>Son ... jovkstneñ.</i>
<i>Šormadan šorma.</i>	<i>... šormant.</i>
<i>Tejit tevť?</i>	<i>... tevtneñ?</i>
<i>Viksñat panar?</i>	<i>... panaroñt?</i>
<i>Pañtano kši.</i>	<i>... kšiñt.</i>
<i>Miñ mañneñek vajgeł.</i>	<i>Miñ ... vajgełneñ.</i>
<i>Nejiñ erke.</i>	<i>... erkeñt.</i>

Exercise 5. Fill in the blanks in the text with the following verb forms: *šormadoms, kortatano, sodasa, večksiñ, molems, sodasi, tonavtñesink, sodasak, kortams, čarķodeme.*

Meks tonavtñat eržañ keleñt ?

- *Eržañ keleñt ... ? – Alamodo*
- *Jalgatkak ... ? – Son sodasi moñdem parosto.*
- *Koso tonavtñetado eržañ keleñt? – Finneñ-ugrañ kafedraso.*
- *Meks ... ? – Uli meļeñek ... eržañ kelše.*
- *Mon ... Toramañ morotneñ. Šnardo-šnardo Toramaš si tej, miñ ... eržaks moričatneñ marto. Šeks tonavtñat eržañ keleñt.*
- *Moñ uli meļem ... eržañ veļev. Toso kortit eržaks, mon karman ... mežde kortit.*
- *Moñeñ eravi eržañ keleš uraloñ kelťneñ tonavtñemste.*
- *Mon aršan ... jutavkst eržañ kelste estonoñ kelš.*

Derivational suffixes

The derivational suffix *-ś-* is a frequentative suffix; it indicates that the action described takes place repeatedly. Frequentatives feature prominently in Erzya verbal derivational morphology. You have already come across one other frequentative suffix, *-n/-ń-*, found in the verbs *vannoms* ‘to look’, *tonavtněms* ‘to learn’ (cf. *vanoms* ‘to look’, *tonavtoms* ‘to teach’) and in the past tense forms *ulńiń*, *ulńiń* etc. Another common frequentative marker is *-kšn/-kšń-*: *vanokšnoms* ‘to look, research, study, investigate’, *ńejekšńems* (compare *vanoms* ‘to look’, *ńejems* ‘to see’). As can be seen from these examples, the addition of the frequentative suffix sometimes changes the meaning of the word dramatically, while in other cases (e.g. *ramams* and *ramśems* ‘to buy’) it merely conveys repeated action.

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Eńva činń tevńńede Everyday life

<i>lomań jutkso</i>	among people
<i>jutkoška, -sto</i>	free time, in one’s free time
<i>uštoms kaštom</i>	to heat the oven
<i>mežt-mežt, koj-mežt</i>	something
<i>veťams prá</i>	to behave, act
<i>eńva mež/e, -t</i>	all kinds of things
<i>piťńeze</i>	(its) price
<i>pekem, -t/-ze/-ńek/-nk/-st vačś</i>	(my/your/etc) stomach has become empty
<i>tese vana</i>	look (here)

TEXT 1

Mitřejńize śti čiliśema marto. Uštisi kaštomonzo, poťavtsi skalonzo, pańi kši, piđi jam. Jarsit-tejit mirđenze marto, mirđeś tuji vedgevev. Vedgeveś tašto, Mitřejatań toso tevenze lamot. Mitřejńize čit teji kudoń tevť – piđi, śli-nardi, muški. Jutkoškasto sti mezejak. Čokšńeń peľev son tuji piřev, toso valnosinńe emežńeń. Čokšńe andsinńe řevetńeń, skalont, sovi kudos. Mirđenze marto jarsit-tejit, karmit vanomo řevizor. Śńardo-śńardo sovi řabrast, Dřigata. Čoratńe śimit čajde, karmit kortamo politikado, veľeń tevńńede, umok škadońt. Avaś sti-kodi, kunsoli mežede čoratńe kortit. Iśta čokšńest juti. Ejkakśost erit vepeľe, śńardo-śńardo siť veľev. Tunda siť emežeń putomo, śoksńa řezdit emežńeń purnamsto.

Exercise 6. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-23 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4745)

Exercise 7. Answer the questions:

*Kodamo tevť teji Mitřejńize valske marto, čit, čokšńe?
Koso važodi Mitřejata?
Koda juti čokšńest?
Kije si Mitřejatań marto kortamo čokšńe?
Mežde kortit čoratńe? Avaś korti čoratńeń marto?
Kosot ejkakśost?*

TEXT 2

Ašťema kudo

*Kov od lomańńe jakať vejse umokoń škasto, śńardo araśeľť a klubt, a kafeterijat, a kinoťeatrat?
Kizna sinń puromśť kišťeme-moramo veľeń kunškaso, řija tarkava, moľśť viřev. Teľńa čokšńeń škasto sinń*

puromšć škamonzo eřića avaň kudos, konaňeň meřšć ašćema kudo. Od řejćeřćne sajiž martost stamost-kodamost, vikšněmast. Ašćemaň kudososiň řevćiz mežeňć mařćiz řejeme, vaniž řijaňeň řevest, tonavćnešć mežejak od. Ašćemaň kudos puromšć od ćoratkak. Od lomaňćne veise kortašć, kišćšć-morašć, nalkšešć, mušć jalgat. Toso ulńešć pejdemat, řńardo-řńardo řelvedćkak. Ćoraťne-řejćeřćne tonadšć lomaň jutkso ašćeme, karmašć sodamo koda veťams praňć.

Exercise 8. Listen and repeat. Audio: DS0169-24 (www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv/naita.php?t=audio_trakk&id=4746)

Exercise 9. Complete the table Ašćema kudo:

Kit jakašć ašćema kudov?	Mežeks jakašć od lomaňćne ašćema kudov?	Koda jutašć ćokšńeťne ašćema kudoso?

Exercise 10. Choose the right word to fill in the blank (word list: kudopotmo, peke, pra, keskav, řepe, keď):

Ćavo lamo řevć a řejat.
 Ćavo inžeks a moľat.
 Ćavo šćado a ašći.
 Ćavo marto eřams a staka.
 Ćavo..... siřeťńeňeň meľs a tuji.

Exercise 11. How do young people today spend their time? The following expressions may help you form your answer: ulń melest řejems lamo řevć, jakams ekšelamo /viřev, puromoms kišćeme-moramo, sams řezdamo, moľems /jakams ombo mastorov, řejems sport. Say how you are going to spend your summer vacation.

Exercise 12. Visit the following link: view the tradition of Erzya folk singing (performed by the folk group Torama, who use traditional folk instruments).

www.youtube.com/watch?v=mOwIUjdxMGQ&feature=related

TEXT 3

Meže ramiť? Šńaro piťńeze?

- Avaj, mežć-mežć ramiť?Meže keskavsot?
- Eřva mežć. Jarsamopeľ, oršamot-kařsemat, koct.
- Mežeks koctoňć ramik?
- Melezem tuš. Stan mežejak.
- Vaj, kodamo mazij! Raužo marto jakšćeře, seň; ašo, piže, ožo, řuža lopiňeť. Šńaro piťńeze?
- A pek piťńejgak.
- Paro. Peket vaćš?
- Alamodo vaćš. Šimćano ćajde, mejľe piďesiňek siveľeňć, ćokšńe ulń meže jarsams.
- Koso siveľešć?
- Sajik keskavstoňć, son koňovoňć potso.
- Avaj, kši ramiť? Koso kšišć?
- Vaj, stuvťija ramams...

Exercise 13. Say what you buy from the store often /sometimes /rarely. Note the use of the verbs ramams and ramśems:

Mon **raman** kši. I buy bread.

Mon **ramšan** (frequentative) *kši šejedste /sňardo-sňardo /čurosto*. I buy bread often /sometimes /rarely.

Say the price of the items you buy, e.g.: *kšínť pítňeze 1 (vejke) euro*.

Exercise 14. Answer the questions:

1. *Meže kažat tětateň, avateň, sazoroťeň, jalaksoťeň, jalgateň, viška ejkakšneň, večkeviks moričaňeň šačoma čistenze?*
(answer choices: *kiniga, pača, moroň dísk, keskav, oršamopeľ, šokolad, čecat, nalkške*).
2. A) *Sňardo moľat ľija mastorov, sajat martot ... ?*
(*oršamopeľť, karšemapelť, jarsamopeľť, kažňeť, koňovt, kiňigat, dokumentt, komputer*).

B) *Mezeks sajsak / sajsit ... ?*
(*oršamopeľťňeň, karšemapelťňeň, jarsamopeľťňeň, kažňeťňeň, koňovťňeň, kinigatňeň, dokumenttneň, komputereňť*).
(Possible answers: *eřavi, -ť jarsams, sjormadoms jne*).

Exercise 15. Translate into Erzya:

Students have a lot of work – during the day they go to lectures and seminars, in the evening they study at home as well. Many study other languages. No one knows how much free time students have. Let's look at what they do in the summer, when they don't go to university. Many go abroad, that's why they learn languages. There are some students who work during the summer. In summer students have time to be with their families. They stay at home in their villages, go to the forest, go to the beach or the river bank. In the autumn and spring come the student days – young people meet at concerts, at sport clubs, play and dance together. Many sing in a choir year-round.

VOCABULARY Valks

<i>andoms</i>	to feed	<i>oršams</i>	to wear
<i>čeca</i>	flower	<i>oršamopeľ</i>	clothing
<i>čar'kodems</i>	to understand	<i>paňems</i>	to bake
<i>čavo</i>	empty	<i>pejdems</i>	to laugh
<i>čilišema</i>	sunrise	<i>peřka</i>	around
<i>emež</i>	vegetable	<i>pidems</i>	to cook
<i>jovks</i>	fairy-tale	<i>pítňe</i>	price
<i>jutko</i>	gap	<i>pot(mo)sto</i>	from inside
<i>jutkoška</i>	free time	<i>potavtoms</i>	to milk
<i>karšems</i>	to put on the feet	<i>přaka</i>	patty
<i>karšemapel</i>	footwear	<i>puromoms</i>	to assemble, gather
<i>kandoms</i>	to carry	<i>putoms emežť</i>	to plant vegetables
<i>kaštom</i>	oven	<i>sajems</i>	to take
<i>kažems</i>	to give as a gift	<i>škamo(-m)</i>	(I) alone
<i>kažňe</i>	gift, present	<i>sevems</i>	to eat up
<i>keskav</i>	bag	<i>sivel</i>	meat
<i>kiňiga</i>	book	<i>sinś</i>	they (themselves)
<i>kocť</i>	fabric	<i>soňś</i>	he/she (him-/herself)
<i>kodams</i>	to knit	<i>sovams</i>	to enter
<i>komputer</i>	computer	<i>štams</i>	to get up
<i>koňov</i>	paper, bill	<i>sta/ms, -mo</i>	to sew, -ing
<i>kši</i>	bread	<i>stuvtoms</i>	to forget

<i>kunsoloms</i>	to listen	<i>šlams</i>	to wash
<i>kunška</i>	middle, center	<i>šlams-nardams</i>	to clean
<i>leždams</i>	to help	<i>tińś</i>	you (yourselves)
<i>lop/a,-ińe</i>	leaf	<i>tonś</i>	you (yourself)
<i>lovso</i>	milk	<i>tašto</i>	old, worn-out
<i>maksoms</i>	to pay	<i>terđems</i>	to invite
<i>mařams</i>	to hear	<i>udoms</i>	to sleep
<i>maštoms</i>	to know, be able to	<i>uštoms</i>	to heat
<i>mińś</i>	we (ourselves)	<i>vajgeł</i>	voice
<i>monś</i>	I (myself)	<i>val(n)oms</i>	to water
<i>morića</i>	singer	<i>valske marto</i>	in the morning
<i>muškems</i>	to do laundry	<i>važodems</i>	to work
<i>nalkšems</i>	to play	<i>večkems</i>	to love
<i>nalkške</i>	toy	<i>vedkev, -g-</i>	mill
<i>nardams</i>	to dry	<i>vejse</i>	together
<i>pańems</i>	to drive away	<i>vetams</i>	to pull
<i>pańems kši</i>	to bake bread	<i>vetams pra</i>	to behave
<i>ńevtoms</i>	to show	<i>žepe</i>	pocket

Unit 9 Vejkeće pełks

GRAMMAR

Imperative Mood (Definite Conjugation)

Imperative verb forms appear in the definite conjugation with first-person and third-person objects, as well as with definite and possessive noun phrase objects.

Imperative mood definite conjugation forms (*vetams* ‘to take, lead, direct’, *učoms* ‘to wait’, *terđems* ‘to invite’):

ton	<i>moń</i>	<i>veća-mak, učo-mak, terđe-mak</i>	<i>ila-mak veća, učo, terđe</i>
	<i>mińek</i>	<i>veća-miż, učo-miż, terđe-miż</i>	<i>ila-miż veća, učo, terđe</i>
	<i>sonze</i>	<i>veti-k, uči-k, terđi-k</i>	<i>ili-k veća, učo, terđe</i>
	<i>sinst</i>	<i>veti-ť, uči-ť, terđi-ť</i>	<i>ili-ť veća, učo, terđe</i>
tiń	<i>moń</i>	<i>veća-miż, učo-miż, terđe-miż</i>	<i>ila-miż veća, učo, terđe</i>
	<i>mińek</i>	<i>veća-miż, učo-miż, terđe-miż</i>	<i>ila-miż veća, učo, terđe</i>
	<i>sonze</i>	<i>veti-nk uči-nk terđi-nk</i>	<i>ili-nk veća, učo, terđe</i>
	<i>sinst</i>	<i>veti-nk uči-nk terđi-nk</i>	<i>ili-nk veća, učo, terđe</i>

As is the case in the indicative mood (see Unit 8), there is considerable overlap between the plural forms. With third-person objects (*sonze*, *sinst*), the stem vowels *a*, *o*, and *e* are replaced by *i*. Negative imperatives are formed by affixing the appropriate definite conjugation ending to the negative imperative stem *il-*, followed by the stem of the main verb.

Examples:

Pataj, učomak, mongak mołan kinov. Sister, wait for me, I'll go to the cinema, too.

Ćorińem, vetiť alašatńeń śimeme. My little boy, lead the horses to drink.

Sajink końovonk mekev. Take your papers back.

Ilamak terđe – a mołan, škam araś. Don't ask me to come along – I won't go, I have no time.

Ilíńk stuvto sajems końovńeń. Don't forget to take the papers.

Exercise 1. Complete the text with the appropriate definite conjugation imperative forms:

(Šormadoms) ěe valtneě. (Lovnoms) ěe jovksoěě, son pek mazij. (Morams) vana ěe moroěě, moě meěs son pek tuji. (Sajems) viěev, ěeěaj, mon a karman kudov ěeědeme. (Vanoms) ejkakětneě, udiě-a udiě! (Kunsoloms – moě), jalgat, ěěado moěe tov. Vanodo, (tapams: negative) suěěikaěě. (Sajems: negative) veěe jarmakot bankasto. (Stuvtoms: negative) moě valon.

Non-Finite Verb Forms

In addition to the infinitive (see Unit 5), Erzya non-finite verb forms include the present and past participle, as well as the gerund. The most common present and past participle endings are *-ěa* and *-ě* respectively:

moriěa /lovniěa /tonavtěiěa ejkakě ‘a singing /reading /studying child’;
ěeěeě ěev ‘done (finished) work’, *praě lopa* ‘a fallen leaf’.

The ending *-ěa* is added to the third person singular present tense form:

mora-ms, lovno-ms, tonavtěe-ms: mori-ěa, lovni-ěa, tonavtěi-ěa.

The present participle is negated by the negation word *a*, e.g. *a tonavtěiěa ejkakě* ‘the child who isn’t studying’.

The ending *-ěa* appears also in agent nouns: *moriěa* ‘singer’, *kunsoliěa* ‘listener’, *šormadiěa* ‘writer’).

The past participle in *-ě* may be used in both passive (*parosto šormadoě šorma* ‘a well-written letter’) and intransitive (*siěeě ěora* ‘a tired man’) contexts, as in English (but unlike in Finnish and Estonian). The ending *-ě* is added to the verb stem. The negative past participle is formed by the word *apak* followed by the verb stem:

purna-ms, šormado-ms, ěeěe-ms: purna-ě, šormado-ě, ěeěe-ě;
negative: *apak purna, apak šormado, apak ěeěe.*

(There are also less frequently used present and past participle endings, e.g. *-i(j)*, *-ks*; *-ě*, *-vt*, *-vě*, as in *mori narmoni* ‘singing bird’, *veěkeviks lomaě* ‘beloved person’, *iěak saěeě odiěva* ‘the bride taken yesterday (from a folk song)’, *avaě joravt kěi* ‘bread baked by Mother’, *apak śeěěevě* ‘untorn, unbroken’).

As in the example above (*avaě joravt kěi*), the *-vt* past participle is used when preceded by a modifier in the genitive. Agent constructions consist of agent (in the genitive case) + participle + noun. (Those familiar with Finnic languages will be able to identify very similar structures in Finnish and Estonian).

Like other nominals, the present and past participles may receive a) definite and possessive declension case endings, b) *uěems* personal endings:

- a) *siěa-ě, -ěěe; -m, -nok, -st* ‘arriving’; *sajeě-e-ě, -ěěe; sajeě-e-m, -ěek, -st* ‘taken’;
- b) *miě siěatano, avoě tujiěatano* ‘we are comers, not goers’; *ton kuěoěat ěevs, avoě iětak* ‘you’ve been sent for a job, not for no reason’.

There are two gerunds, *-msto /-mste* and *-ě*, which serve as time and manner adverbials respectively. The *-msto/-mste* gerund indicates an action which takes place at the same time as another action; the *-ě* gerund describes the manner in which something is done:

Viěev moěemste miě moriěek. ‘While going to the forest, we sang.’
Moěiěek viěev moraě. ‘We went to the forest singing.’

Both gerund endings are added directly to the verb stem:

morams, lovnoms, moľems: mora-msto, lovno-msto, moľe-mste; mora-ź, lovno-ź, moľe-ź.

The -msto/-mste gerund may be followed by possessive declension endings:

mora-msto-nzo ‘during his /her singing, while he /she is /was singing’,
lovno-msto-nok ‘during our reading, while we are /were reading’,
moľe-mste-nk (during your (pl). walking, while you are /were going);

Exercise 2. Translate the following phrases including -ća and -ź participles and -msto /-mste gerunds:

- tonavtńića ejkakšozo, učića lomańeś, lovsodo śimića vaz, sića ćoraś, mańića śeđej, ćarķodića ava, mińdeńeń liśića tejterest, kudos sovića inźeś, mazijste kortićaś;*
- śormadoź ľem, maksoź jarmakost, veľeste uskoź umańeńek, seveź prakatńie, parosto pideź jamoś, seńse-jaksterese vikśńeź koctozo, muśkeź orśamo-pelenk;*
- ťelevizoroń vanomsto, teveńť tejemste, jalgam marto kortamsto, veľev tujemste, kudov samsto, muźejga jakamsto, ejkakštńeń ućomsto, školav paćkodemste.*

Exercise 3. Choose the appropriate gerunds (-ź or -msto/-mste) to complete the sentences:

Univerśitetev moľe-... vastija jalgam. Sastińe moľe-... paćkodiń Univerśitets.
Ejkakšoś sovaś avarde-... . Neńija ejkakšońť avarde-... .
Coraś tuś kudov ćije-... . Son praś ćije-... .

Exercise 4. Translate these Erzya proverbs (*valmeńevkst*):

Eřamoś sokorońťkak neńićaks tejsi.
Ĺa keńardo, śńardo mujat, Ĺa řizne, śńardo jomavtat.

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Visiting the Erzyans *Erźatńeń peľe*

<i>meľ(eń) moľema</i>	longing; boredom
<i>meľem moľś</i>	I got bored; I miss /long for
<i>uľi meľ, -em</i>	I want
<i>koda tońeť mařavś ...?</i>	How did ... seem to you?
<i>ikeľeń ška</i>	the old days
<i>jakavtoms</i>	to make (someone) go
<i>vana vansińek</i>	look (now), let's look at them
<i>-ńe, -ka, e.g. aśińe, mazijńe, tejterķa</i>	(diminutive suffixes)
<i>-j, e.g.: numolkaj, avaj, tetaj, pataj, ľelaj</i>	(vocative marker, used when addressing someone)

TEXT 1

Pekka tonavtńeś erźań keľeńť kavto ijeń peřť. Uľńeś meľeze neńjems koda eřiť erźatńie eś mastorsost. Kizna son uľńeś Saran ośso, koso jakaś Univerśiteteń erźań keľeń kafedrav. Koľľegatńie sajiź Pekkań erźań veľev. Pekka jovťńi Tiinańeń seńde, meze nejš, kuva jakaś.

Tiina Mon mařin ton jaki Saranov. Mejse ardiť?

Pekka Taľinnse oziť pojezdš, konasonť ardiť Moskovov. Tosto tujiť ľja pojezdse Saranov. Ardomaš ulňeš veť, jutaš pek parosto. Udiť čevťe tarkaso, ojmšin-ťejiť, valske marto šisemste pojezdeš pačkodš Mordovijav. Ardomsto nejin valmavanť tija-tuva veliňeť. Saranso šeske mujija Univeršitetent, molin eržan keľen kafedrav. Kortiť kolľegatňen marto, mejle sin sajimiť jarsamo, soviňek kafeteřijas.

Tiina Koda toňeť mařavš Saran-ošoš? Tuš melezet?

Pekka Ošoň kunškaš mazijđejak mazij, pek vanšs, erva kuva čecat.

Tiina Lamo eržat vastiť?

Pekka Saranga jakamsto mon eržan-mokšoň keľ ežiť mařa, šeks tujiť vejke kolľegam marto eržan veľev, Viřen Tavlav, kona a pek vasolo Saransto. Tarkaš melezem pek tuš – viřť, pandiňeť. Tašto kudiňetňen jutkova aštiť od kudot. Veľesenť uli viška mužejen koňdamo etno-kudo. Toso nejin koj-mežť veľe lomaňtňen ikeľen škaň eramostost, uli-parostost. Veľesenť uli škola, koso tonavtiť čuvtosto keřamoň tevenť. Keřičatňe tejiť čuvtoň čačot, nalkškeť.

Tiina Šňaro čis jakiť veľev?

Pekka Kolmo čis. Jakavtimiť kudosto kudos, erva koso jala jarsiňek-šimiňek, kortiňek, lomaňtňe morast moien eržan morot. Vastiť siře lomaňť, konatňe jovtňešť umok škaň eramodost.

Tiina Mežde jarside?

Pekka Erva mežde – řestaž sivelde, kujardo, pangodo. Melezem pek tuš panžakajtňe čapamo lovso marto.

Tiina Mejle side Saranov?

Pekka Saranov tujemado ikeľe soviňek kalmolangs, viřs, aštiňek lej čirese, mejle ardiňek a vasolo veľetňeva. Saranso aštež jakiť Štepan Eržan mužejev, sovin istorijaň-etnografijaň mužejs, ve čokšňeste uliň eržan-mokšoň teatraso. Škaš jutaš pek kuroksto.

Tiina Meľeť ež moleť?

Pekka Ež, ulňeš meľem šeđejak lamo nejems. Si ijeste tago molan eržan jonksov, uli meľem pačkodems Rav čirese eřičatňen peľev.

Tiina Tejiť fototkak?

Pekka Šňarija, vana vansiňek.

Exercise 5. Are the following statements true (vide) or false (a vide)?

- Moskovsto Saranov ardš Pekka čitť.
- Pekka pačkodš Saranov cokšňe.
- Pekka jakaš vanomo Saranoň mazij tarkatňen avoľ škamonzo.
- Saranso Pekka kortaš lamo lomaň marto eržaks.
- Viřen Tavlaš ašti viřen-pandoň tarkaso.
- Pekkaň jakavtiť kudosto kudos, son kunsološ morot, jovtňemat.
- Pekka veľese jarsaš anšak kaldo.
- Veľeste Pekka šeske tuš kudov.
- Pekkaň Saranso arašel škazo moľems teatrav.
- Saranso Pekkaň moľš meleze.
- Pekka ež teje vejkejak foto – meleze arašel.

Exercise 6. Complete the following sentences (translate the phrases in brackets or add a phrase of your own).

Pekka tonavtňiže eržan keľenť, šeks ... (he wanted to meet Erzyan people).
 Šeske koda Pekka saš Saranov, ... (he met with colleagues from the University of Mordovia).
 Veľen eřičatňe kortiť eržan keľse, šeks ... (Pekka left Saransk for the country).
 Pekka kortaš siře lomaňtňen marto – ... (they spoke about their life in the old days).
 Pekkaň melezenze tuš veľese aštemaš – ... (he spoke only Erzya there).
 Saranso Pekkaň ulňeš škazo – ... (he went to museums and to the theater).
 Eržan mastorstu Pekka uskš šňarija fotot, ... (he showed the photos to Tiina).

Exercise 7. Use the ablative forms of the nouns below, as in the examples given on the top row:

<i>Šimems veďte</i>	<i>Jarsams topodo</i>	<i>Kortams tėvde</i>
<i>puře</i>	<i>kši</i>	<i>ekzamen</i>
<i>lovso</i>	<i>siveľ</i>	<i>eřamo</i>
<i>čaj</i>	<i>umar</i>	<i>lomań</i>
<i>ľimonad</i>	<i>panžakaj</i>	<i>kažńe</i>
<i>kofija</i>	<i>kujar</i>	<i>ška</i>
<i>koj-meže</i>	<i>eřva meže</i>	<i>mežejak</i>

Exercise 8. Visit the following links: view the scenes of life of the Erzyans displayed in photos and video clips (the video clips were made in the museum of the village of *Tavla*, which was the cottage of Vladimir Romashkin, the founder of the Torama folk group).

<http://purgine.livejournal.com/tag/%D0%BA%D0%B0%D1%80%D1%82%D0%B8%D0%BD%D1%8B>

<http://pik-tanya.livejournal.com/463403.html>

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=GJWW1lhAY-c&feature=plcp>

TEXT 2

A song from childhood, about a rabbit:

– *A numolkaj, numolkaj,
Meks, numolkaj, mazijńat?*
– *Ĥetam-avam mazijńeľ.*
– *A numolkaj, numolkaj,
Meks, numolkaj, ašińat?*
– *Ĥetam-avam ašińeľ.*
A ta-ti, a ta-ti ...
Moľan kšińem varčasa,
Pařak, šejeľ saliže –
Kapsta piřes kandiže.

Exercise 9. Complete the following sentences.

-, *šeks son ulńes mazijńe.*
-, *šeks son ulńes ašińe.*
- Šejeleńť pekeze vačš, šeks*
- Salaž kšińeńť*

Exercise 10. Study the use of the word *meľ* in the fixed expressions *meľs tujems* ‘to be pleasing, appeal to’, *meľ-* (+ genitive) *moľems* ‘to get bored, to long for’, *meľ-* (+ genitive) *ulems* ‘to want, desire’. Use the appropriate forms of these expressions to complete the sentences below:

Moń meľs moroš Melezenze te tėves ež Jarsamopeľs melezenk ... ? Mařavi, sinst meľest Čiš parol, ejkakštneń meľest ež Ombo mastorso meľenk ...? Moń ... meľem ramams od mašina. Mińek araš ... moľems kafeterijav. Kiń ... meleze nejems od fiľmańť?

Exercise 11. Answer the questions:

Jakiť kovgak jutkoškasto /teľńa /kizna?
Škamot /Kije marto jakiť ľembe mastorov?
Mejse ardiť? Busso /pojezdse /mašinašo?

Sňars jakit' tov?
Koso erit' /eride?
Meže nejit' /nejide?
Mežde jarsit'-šimit' ki langso?
Meležet' tuš tarkaš/ tušt' tarkat'ne?
Uli melet' tago moľems tov?

Exercise 12. Describe a memorable vacation you've taken (approx. 150 words).

Useful expressions:

Uli meľem nejems lamo tarkat /mastort. Ki langso vastan lamo lomaňt, mujan jalgat.
Ardňemste mon tejan lamo fotot. Kizna jakit' ...

Exercise 13. Match the Erzya onomatopoetic expressions below with their English equivalents/explanations, then use them to complete the sentences.

<i>kuldor-kaldor</i>	splash, lapping
<i>losk-losk</i>	warble, chirp, twitter
<i>pet-pet</i>	movement of a cart or buggy
<i>kalck-kalck</i>	stomping with feet
<i>dubor-dubor</i>	muscle twitching
<i>nock-nock</i>	hitting, striking (wood)
<i>čiv-čiv</i>	throbbing, pulsation
<i>šolk-šolk</i>	rustle, murmur
<i>kaštor-kaštor</i>	silence
<i>a kuš-a kaš</i>	dripping liquid
<i>zerť</i>	rumble, roar

Krandazoš ardi – Praž lopat'ne piľgeňek alo – Kudoš čavo – Narmon
mori – Alašat'ne ardit' – Vedeš čuđi – Vir' keřit' –

VOCABULARY Valks

<i>ardoms</i>	to drive	<i>numolo</i>	hare, rabbit
<i>ardňiems</i>	to drive (repeatedly)	<i>odiřva</i>	young wife
<i>avardems</i>	to cry	<i>oš</i>	town
<i>ćeća</i>	flower	<i>ozams</i>	to sit
<i>čire, šire</i>	bank, edge	<i>pačkodems</i>	to arrive
<i>čapamo lovso</i>	buttermilk	<i>pango</i>	mushroom
<i>čudems</i>	to pour, flow	<i>panžakaj</i>	pie
<i>čuvto</i>	tree, wood	<i>pařak</i>	maybe, hopefully
<i>čuvtoň kudo</i>	wooden house	<i>peřt</i>	through
<i>čijems</i>	to run	<i>pižeme</i>	rain
<i>er̄va koso</i>	everywhere	<i>pižems</i>	to rain
<i>er̄va meže</i>	everything	<i>pojezd</i>	train
<i>ikeľe, -ň</i>	in front of /before, previous	<i>purnams</i>	to gather up
<i>inže</i>	guest	<i>prams</i>	to fall
<i>jakavtoms</i>	to make (someone) go	<i>purnavoms</i>	to gather (come)
<i>jorams</i>	to prepare	<i>řiznems</i>	to worry
<i>jutams</i>	to go, pass by	<i>salams</i>	to steal
<i>jutkoška</i>	free time	<i>šejel</i>	hedgehog
<i>kafedra</i>	chair, (sub)department	<i>sňarija</i>	some, quite a lot
<i>kalmolango</i>	graveyard	<i>sovams</i>	to enter

<i>kandoms</i>	to carry	<i>sokor</i>	blind
<i>keńardoms</i>	to rejoice, gladden	<i>sulika</i>	glass
<i>keřams</i>	to cut	<i>tago-sńardo</i>	sometime(s)
<i>ki langso</i>	on the way/road	<i>tapams</i>	to crush
<i>koj-meže</i>	something	<i>tašto</i>	old
<i>krandaz</i>	cart	<i>topo</i>	curd cheese
<i>kujar</i>	cucumber	<i>uli-paro</i>	fortune
<i>kunška</i>	middle	<i>umok, -oń</i>	long ago, ancient
<i>kurok, -sto</i>	quick, -ly	<i>uskoms</i>	to bring, pull
<i>mařams</i>	to hear, feel	<i>učoms</i>	to wait
<i>mařavoms</i>	to be heard, felt, to seem	<i>vańks</i>	clean
<i>mele(-m) mońs</i>	I got bored, I long for	<i>vastoms</i>	to meet
<i>meľmoľema</i>	boredom, longing	<i>varčams</i>	to try
<i>nalkške</i>	toy	<i>veřams</i>	to pull, send

Unit 10 *Kemeńće peľks*

GRAMMAR

Conditional mood

The Erzya verb system features a variety of grammatical moods which express the speaker's attitude toward the reality /realizability of the activity described. In addition to the conditional mood, these include the conjunctive, conditional-conjunctive, optative, and desiderative. This unit will cover two of these moods: the conditional and the conjunctive.

The conditional mood expresses actions or states which are necessary for the future realization of another action or state. The conditional expression forms a subordinate clause, with the verb in the main clause appearing in the present/future tense. An Erzya conditional sentence thus corresponds to an English *if* sentence with a present-tense verb in the subordinate clause and a future-tense verb in the main clause, e.g.:

Uľińđeraj škam, moľan veľev. 'If I have time, I'll go to the country'.

Note that the Erzya sentence above does not include a separate word meaning 'if'; rather, the meaning of 'if' is encapsulated in the conditional verb form.

Conditional (indefinite conjugation) forms:

Past simple first person singular form + *-đer-* + present tense personal ending

<i>Mon</i>	<i>jarsiń-đeran</i>	<i>śimiń-đeran</i>
<i>Ton</i>	<i>jarsiń-đerat</i>	<i>śimiń-đerat</i>
<i>Son</i>	<i>jarsiń-đeraj</i>	<i>śimiń-đeraj</i>
<i>Miń</i>	<i>jarsiń-đeratano</i>	<i>śimiń-đeratano</i>
<i>Tiń</i>	<i>jarsiń-đeratado</i>	<i>śimiń-đeratado</i>
<i>Siń</i>	<i>jarsiń-đerajt</i>	<i>śimiń-đerajt</i>

The suffix *-đer-* derives from the verb *teřavtoms* 'to try', which historically joined with the preceding verb to make a compound form.

Conjunctive mood

The conjunctive expresses an action or state which the speaker considers counterfactual, i.e. unreal or unlikely to take place; conjunctive forms often express the speaker's desire. The conjunctive marker is the suffix *-v(o)l̃/-v(e)l̃-*. The conjunctive roughly corresponds to English *would*.

Conjunctive (indefinite conjugation) forms:

stem + *-v(o)l̃/-v(e)l̃* + past simple personal ending

<i>Mon</i>	<i>jarsavl̃iñ</i>	<i>šimevl̃iñ</i>
<i>Ton</i>	<i>jarsavl̃iť</i>	<i>šimevl̃iť</i>
<i>Son</i>	<i>jarsavoľ</i>	<i>šimeveľ</i>
<i>Miñ</i>	<i>jarsavl̃iñek</i>	<i>šimevl̃iñek</i>
<i>Tiñ</i>	<i>jarsavl̃iđe</i>	<i>šimevl̃iđe</i>
<i>Siñ</i>	<i>jarsavoľť</i>	<i>šimeveľť</i>

The past simple personal endings may be related to forms of the verb *uľems*, where the appearance of *v* in place of *u* intervocalically is to be expected.

Conditional and conjunctive (definite conjugation) forms (e.g. *morams moroñť*):

	Conditional	Conjunctive
<i>Mon</i>	<i>moriñ-ďeřasa</i>	<i>mora-vľiĵa</i>
<i>Ton</i>	<i>moriñ-ďeřasak</i>	<i>mora-vľiĵk</i>
<i>Son</i>	<i>moriñ-ďeřasi</i>	<i>mora-vľiĵe</i>
<i>Miñ</i>	<i>moriñ-ďeřasiñek</i>	<i>mora-vľiñek</i>
<i>Tiñ</i>	<i>moriñ-ďeřasink</i>	<i>mora-vľiñk</i>
<i>Siñ</i>	<i>moriñ-ďeřasiž</i>	<i>mora-vľiž</i>

Examples of the use of the conditional and conjunctive, in both the indefinite and definite conjugations, are presented below:

Conditional (indefinite conjugation):

Moľiñďeřan Saranov, sovan Štěpan Erzañ gaľeřejas.
If I go to Saransk, I'll visit the Stepan Erzya art gallery.
Uľiñďeřajť satoška jarmakon, moľan ombo mastorov.
If I have enough money, I'll go abroad.

Conjunctive (indefinite conjugation):

Moľevľiñ Saranov, sovavľiñ Štěpan Erzañ gaľeřejas.
If I went to Saransk, I would visit the Stepan Erzya art gallery.
Uľevľiť satoška jarmakon, moľevľiñ ombo mastorov.
If I had enough money, I would go abroad.

Conditional and conjunctive (definite conjugation):

Ñejiñďeřasa, kortan martonzo. If I see him, I'll speak with him.
Ñejevľiĵa, kortavľiñ martonzo. If I saw him, I'd speak with him.

Negative forms of both the conditional and conjunctive consist of the negation word *a* followed by the conjugated verb form; however, in the conjunctive, negation is also possible by means of the word *avoľ*. In this case, *avoľ-* behaves similarly to the past tense negative verb *ež-*, receiving the appropriate personal endings and being followed by the verb stem.

Conditional (indefinite /definite):

A sajińderat jarsamopeľ /a sajińderasak jarsamopeľeńť martot – ašťat vačopeke.

If you don't take any food along, you'll end up hungry.

Conjunctive (indefinite):

A sajevľit /avoľit saje jarsamopeľ martot – ašťevľit vačopeke.

If you didn't take any food along, you'd end up hungry.

Conjunctive (definite):

A sajevľik /avoľik saje jarsamopeľeńť martot – ašťevľit vačopeke.

If you didn't take the food along, you'd end up hungry.

Derivational Suffixes

Erzya verbal morphology features a number of productive derivational suffixes, including:

- The frequentative suffixes **-š**, **-n/-ń**, **-kšn**, which express repeated or continuous action: *morams* – *moršems*, *jakams* – *jakšems*, *kortams* – *kortńems*, *vanoms* – *vannoms*, *sams* – *sakšnoms*;
- The reflexive / passive suffix **-v**: *purams* 'to collect, gather' – *puravoms* 'to come together, gather (intr.)', *šlams* 'to wash' – *šlavoms* 'to be washed', *ńejems* 'to see' – *ńejavoms* 'to be seen, be visible';
- The causative suffix **-vt/-vť**: *karmams* 'to start doing something' – *karmavtoms* 'to make someone do something', *sovams* 'to enter' – *sovavtoms* 'to let in, insert, include', *jomams* 'to disappear' – *jomavtoms* 'to lose', *ńejems* 'to see' – *ńevťems* 'to show'.

Exercise 1. Conjugate the verbs *jutams*, *kužems*, *pačkodems*, and *sovams* in the conditional and conjunctive.

Exercise 2. Add the appropriate adverbials (*ťese /toso*, *ťeze /tozo*, *ťej /tov*, *ťija /tuva*) to the following conditional and conjunctive verb forms, e.g. *sovavľiń tozo*:

<i>sovavľiń</i>	<i>sovińderat</i>
<i>tujevľiń</i>	<i>tujińderat</i>
<i>jutavľiń</i>	<i>jutińderat</i>
<i>moľevľiń</i>	<i>molińderat</i>
<i>jakavľiń</i>	<i>jakińderat</i>
<i>ašťevľiń</i>	<i>ašťińderat</i>
<i>ojmševľiń</i>	<i>ojmšińderat</i>

Exercise 3. Form sentences by joining the phrases on the left with the appropriate continuations on the right.

<i>Sińderaj šimemat,</i>	<i>ežemeš čavo, ozak, ojmsik</i>
<i>Vačińderaj peket,</i>	<i>kečeš onot koso, šimt</i>
<i>Sińderaj udomat,</i>	<i>sovak klubs, toso sval eřšit studentt</i>
<i>Šižińderajt piľget,</i>	<i>pańžakajtńe onot kosot, jarsak</i>
<i>Uľińderaj meľet,</i>	<i>tarkaš acaž – ažo, maďť</i>
<i>Jutińderaj udomat,</i>	<i>sajt kińiga, lovnok</i>
<i>Sovińderat viřs,</i>	<i>ila puto lamo sal</i>
<i>Pidińderat jam,</i>	<i>ilak jomavto kińť</i>

Exercise 4. Put the infinitives in brackets into the conditional to complete the sentences.

(Tujems) *te kivańt, pačkođtado parkońteń.*
 (Sams) *parkov, nejít toso erva-kodamo čečat.*
 (Ulems) *meľenk kortams kińgak marto, moľede čokšńe parkov. Parkoš lomańde peškse.*
 (Sams) *šimemank, (vačoms) pekenk, sovado kafeteřijas.*
 (Šizems) *– parksońt erva kuva ašitń ežemť. Ozak, alamos ojmšek.*
Parksońt ulitń nuřamot. (Ulems) meľenk, nuřatado.

Exercise 5. Translate the following sentences into English, paying attention to the use of derivational suffixes:

Miń jakšińek viřev Ińečiste, toso moršińek, kortińińek.
Mon vanniń veše fototińeń.
Avaš karmaš tujeme – karmavtinže ejkakštneń kudoń tevenń tejeme.
Inžeńt jakavtiž kudodo kudos.
Čorińeš sovavtiže kiska-ľevkseńt kudińeńteń.
Saš pokš čiš. Miń purnavińek vejs.
Alče ošoš nejavi parosto pando přastońt. Mon ěevtiń mazij tarkatńeń.
Valmatńe šlavst, nej alamodo ojmšetano.
Pačam jumaš. Jumavtija pačam.

CONVERSATION AND READING *Kortamo – lovnoma*

Saranso In Saransk

<i>inžeń kudo</i>	guest house
<i>alče / veřče ošoń pelks</i>	upper / lower part of a city
<i>vakso, vakss, vakska:</i>	
<i>uľems vakso</i>	to be next to (smth)
<i>moľems vakss</i>	to go next to (smth)
<i>jutams vakska</i>	to pass, go past
<i>kunška (tarka)</i>	center
<i>mařavi ...</i>	it seems ...
<i>nejavi ...</i>	it appears ...
<i>ono / onot koso</i>	look, there it is...
<i>kizeń peřt</i>	all summer long
<i>ľijat-mežt</i>	other things
<i>mekev samsto-+-m, -t, -nzo, -nok, -nk, -st</i>	on (my) coming back
<i>udoma-+-m, -t, -zo, -nok, -nk, -st si / saš</i>	(I, you, etc) fall / fell asleep
<i>šimema-+-m, -t, -zo, -nok, -nk, -st si / saš</i>	(I, you, etc) get / got thirsty
<i>peke-+-m, -ť, -ze, -ńek, -nk, -st vači / vačš</i>	(my, your, etc stomach) get / got hungry

TEXT 1

Istořijań-etnografijań muzej

Saranoń alče ošońt 1918 ijeste panžovš istořijań, etnografijań, peřt-pelkseń muzej. Saranov sičatńe, eřičatńejak paro meľse sovit mužejs. Mon ejkakšpingste lamokšt jakiń tov školań jalgatńeń marto, sńardo-sńardo škamomgak. Kuvat ašitń še tarkańt ikeľe, koso ulńešt ikeľeń škań oršamońte-karšematńe, eřamokudoš. Mužejsenńt aštešt kevste, kšńiste, šovońste, sulikasto, čovaľasto tejež erva-mežt. Arheologijań, istořijań sodičatńe šormađšt kosto siń sajevšt. Ejkakštne jala vannošt rakšań-

narmuñeñ šačoñeñ. Čorinětne jakaš vanomo kezeñeñ škañ naltneñ, užeñtneñ, ušmanoñ oršamoñeñ. Moñindeřat Saranov, tago sovan mužejs. Nejevlija šeñ, mežeš ulñeš toso ejkakšpingstem, šeñgak, mežeš putož ods.

Exercise 6. Answer the questions:

*Sñardo panžiz istorijañ, etnografijañ, peřt-pełkseñ mužejeñ Saranso?
Koso ašti mužeješ?
Mežt ulit mužejeñt ?
Mežeš tuji sede pek meš ejkakštneñeñ, čorinětneñeñ?
Moñindeřat Saranov, sovat mužejs?
Mežt vanovlit toso?*

Exercise 7. Visit the following link: view the history museum with the help of the visitor's guide provided on the website.

www.mrkm.ru/main/virt_ekskurs/

TEXT 2

Saranso

Aniko saš Saranov studenteñ konferěncijav. Inžeñ kudoso sonze vastize Pietro, student Italijasto. Songak saš finneñ-ugrañ keleñ konferěncijañteñ. Od lomañtne tušt jalgo uniwersitetev. Pietro ulñeš Saranso sede ikelej, son parosto sodiliže kiñt. Inžeñ kudoš ašti alče ošoñt. Siñ jutašt mužejeñ vakska, pačkodšt pokš parkoñ vakss, mejle kužšt veřev, oš-kunškañt viđs. Toso siñ alamos aštešt, alov vanož nejšt mazijdej, mazij peřt-pełks. Kelej ulčava siñ tušt uniwersiteteñt pelev.

*Aniko Vant, ta-kodamo muzej.
Pietro Te istorijañ-etnografijañ mužeješ.
Aniko Ton ulñit toso?
Pietro Ulñiñ, anšak šeste škam alamoł. Paro meše sovavliñ odov. Valske uniwersitetev molemado ikele sovan, uliñdeřaj škam.
Aniko Šeste mongak molevliñ martot.
Pietro Paro, moltano veise.
Aniko Mařavi, Saranoš a pek umokoñ oš.
Pietro Viđe, son ušodovš 1641 ijeste sajež. Šeste tija jutaš ruzoñ mastortneñ piřavks jonoš, Saranoš ulñeš vanstoma ošoks. Vana šese čudeš Saranka lej, son koškš. Toso ulñeš kelej načko tarka. Od škasto tija noldašt čudikerks, vešašt vijev fontant-lišmaprat, tarkañt veltiž kevse, grañitse.
Aniko Mon lovniñ, Saranoñ malava čudi Insar-lej.
Pietro Vant tona pelev, onot koso, alamodo nejavi.
Aniko Te mazij parkoš, ulema, umokoñ.
Pietro Parkoš botanikañ piřeñ koñdamo, son umokoñ, pek parosto vanstož. Saranoñ eričatñeñeñ son večkeviks tarka. Kizeñ peřt lamot siť tej jutkoškasto. Čokšne nejat parkso anšak od lomañt.
Aniko Paro meše sovavliñ vanomonzo.
Pietro Mekev samsto sovatano, uliñdeřaj melet.
Aniko Ono tona pele nejavi Disneylandoñ koñdamo tarka – vant, pokš-čarij, lijat mežt...
Pietro Še tarkaškak nejėñ škasto ištamoks tejež. Kuvať šese ašteš anšak stadion. Nesak, ono toso. Sede tašto stadionoš ašti ošoñt veře pełksse, uniwersiteteñt vaksso. Miñ nej kužtano veřev, grañitse veltaž kijavañt, kuva noldaž čudikerkseš. Pačkodtano ošoñt kunškas.
Aniko Moñ meš pek tuji te tarkaš. Uniwersiteteš vasolo šeste?
Pietro A vasolo. Šižiť?
Aniko Ežiñ. Aštetano alamoška šese, vantano. Malaso nejavi od čerkovañ pra.*

Pietro *Ťe oznoma kudoś śtavtož mejeľće škasto. Saranso śeđe ikeľe ulňešť pek lamo oznomaň tarkat – ćerkovat, monastiřť. Sinst meľe kalavtiž, konaň-konaň řejiž muźejeks-meźeks. Saranso tago-sňardo eľašť řupav mikšňićeat, ijeň peřť jutašť najmant-jarmunkat. Ja, miň paćkodiňek keľej tarkaňťeň ošoňť kunškaso, koso eřřišť pokš jarmunkaťne.*

Aniko *Sodat, mon ramavľiň ľiteratura eřzań keľse, kodatkak suveňirt.*

Pietro *Ťeste a vasolo uli vejke kiňigaň lavka, koso sňardo-sňardo eřřiť eřzań-mokšoň keľse řormadož kiňigat, pařak meźejak ramatano.*

Exercise 8. Mark the following statements true or false (*vide /a vide*):

- Aniko Pietro marto sašť Italijasto.*
- Siň tuřistť, řej moľiť ekskursijav.*
- Aniko ulňeś Saranso ikeľejak.*
- Saranoň malava ćuđi Saranka-ľej.*
- Insar-ľejeś Saransto vasolo.*
- Saranoň kunška tarkaś ašťi pando přaso.*
- Pando přasto parosto řejavi alće ošoś.*
- Ošoňť tago-sňardo eľašť řupav mikšňićeat.*
- Saranoň kunškaso eřřišť pokš jarmunkat.*
- Saranoś pek umokoň oś.*

Exercise 9. Make a short oral presentation about your hometown or the place where you currently live. You should mention: how old the place is, its development, noteworthy facts about its past and present, your favorite places, the population (demographics, characteristics etc), famous people from there, etc.

TEXT 3

Konferencijado

Finneň-ugraň keľťneđe eřřiť studenteň konferencijat, konat jutiť eřva ijeste ľija tarkaso. Ulňeś konferencija Saransojak. Koda eřři sval, konferencijaś jutaś řekćijava. Kortašť fonetikado, morfologijado, řemantikado, sotsiolingvistikado. Lamot sašť řekćijas, koso kortamotňe moľšť řormadoma (ľijaks meřems, ľiteraturaň) keľťneđe. Eřzań, mokšoň, ľija raśketňeň keľse řormadoma luvoś a pek umokoň, son vejs putož 1920-će ijetňieste sajež. Eřzań keľeň řormadoma luvoňť vejs putomsto pokš ľezeks ulňešť sodaviks eřzań ľingvisttne M. E. Jevsevjev, A. P. Řabov. Konferencijasonť kortašť keľťneň istorijadost, pek lamo kevkśemat ulňešť řeňđe, koda kiřđems eś keľeňť.*

**Makar E. Jevsevjev (1864–1931), Anatolij P. Řabov (1894-1938) ľingvistť; eřzań keľđe, kulťurado řormadićeat.*

Exercise 10. Translate Text 3 into English.

VOCABULARY *Valks*

<i>čovaľat</i>	pearls	<i>nu'amo</i>	swing
<i>čudems</i>	to pour, flow	<i>odov</i>	again
<i>čudikeřks</i>	flowing water	<i>oš</i>	town, city
<i>duřman</i>	enemy, foe	<i>oznoms</i>	to worship
<i>eřavoms</i>	to be needed /necessary	<i>parolġadoms</i>	to get better
<i>eřřems</i>	to happen	<i>pačkodems</i>	to arrive
<i>ežem</i>	bench	<i>paršej</i>	silk
<i>fontan</i>	fountain	<i>perť-peľks</i>	nature, surroundings
<i>iřtamo</i>	this /that kind of	<i>peřkře</i>	full
<i>jarmunka</i>	market	<i>piřavť jonks</i>	endline
<i>jomavťoms, ju-</i>	to lose	<i>pokř-čarij</i>	big wheel
<i>jutkořka</i>	free time	<i>potso</i>	inside
<i>kalavťoms</i>	to demolish, tear down	<i>putoms</i>	to put
<i>karřo</i>	against, opposite	<i>rakřa</i>	animal
<i>kařťaz</i>	wreath	<i>řija</i>	silver
<i>keď</i>	skin	<i>siřňe</i>	gold
<i>keľej, -ġadoms</i>	wide, to widen	<i>řizems</i>	to become tired
<i>kořkems</i>	to dry up	<i>sovams</i>	to enter
<i>kudopotmo</i>	interior of a building	<i>řovoň</i>	clay
<i>kužems</i>	to go up	<i>řupav</i>	rich
<i>ľemďems</i>	to name	<i>sval</i>	always
<i>ľijakřtomoms</i>	to become different, change	<i>řačo</i>	form, figure, face, image
<i>ľijanaz</i>	linen	<i>ta-kodamo</i>	a kind of
<i>ľiřmapřa</i>	source, spring	<i>ťuřems</i>	to fight, battle
<i>ľuv</i>	custom	<i>ulća</i>	street
<i>maďems</i>	to go to bed	<i>uskoms</i>	to bring, pull
<i>načko tarka</i>	swamp, bog	<i>uřman</i>	warrior
<i>mikřňića</i>	seller, trader	<i>uřodoms</i>	to begin
<i>nal</i>	arrow	<i>vanťoms</i>	to protect, guard
<i>najman</i>	marketplace	<i>užerě</i>	axe
<i>narmuň</i>	bird	<i>vaks/so,-s, -sto</i>	beside, to the side, from the side
<i>ňevťems</i>	to show	<i>vaľma</i>	window, vitrine
<i>noldams</i>	to free, let go	<i>veise</i>	together
<i>nuřams</i>	to swing	<i>veľťams</i>	to cover
		<i>viďs</i>	until



Source: <https://commons.wikimedia.org/wiki/Category:Saransk?>

Appendix I. Standard Written Erzya – The Cyrillic Alphabet

The Erzya written language was developed in the 1920s. Since that time, standard Erzya has been written in the Cyrillic alphabet:

Аа	Бб	Вв	Гг	Дд	Ее	Ёё	Жж	Зз
Ии	Йй	Кк	Лл	Мм	Нн	Оо	Пп	Рр
Сс	Тт	Уу	Фф	Хх	Цц	Чч	Шш	Щщ
Ъъ	Ыы	Ьь	Ээ	Юю	Яя			

The following letters represent consonants:

б	в	г	д	ж	з	й	к	л	м	н	п	р	с	т	ф	х	ц	ч	ш	щ
b	v	g	d	ž	z	j	k	l	m	n	p	r	s	t	f	h	c	č	š	šč

The vowels of the Cyrillic alphabet also reflect the palatalization (or lack thereof) of the preceding consonant. Each of the five vowels of Erzya (*a, e, i, o, u*) is represented by two different letters, which serve to denote the preceding palatalized and unpalatalized consonants.

и/ы	е/э	ю/у	ё/о	я/а
<i>i</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>u</i>	<i>o</i>	<i>a</i>

In each of the pairs above, the letter on the left indicates that the preceding consonant is palatalized. Compare for example the verbs *стамс* (*stams*) and *стямс* (*štams*). Observe how palatalization is reflected in the spelling of the following proper nouns:

Тюштя *Tušta*, Турпур *Turpur*, Паксяй *Pakšaj*, Сырнява *Sirňava*, Сюмерьге *Šumerge*, Ламзурь *Lamzur*, Паруш *Paruš*, Пуреш *Pureš*, Лёса *Łosa*, Охрем *Ohrem*, Литова *Litova*, Татю *Tatu*.

Palatalization is also marked by the letter **ь**, which is used to mark a palatalized consonant at the end of a syllable (or word) or before an unpalatalized consonant, e.g. Сюмерьге *Šumerge*. When two palatalized consonants appear consecutively, the letter **ь** is used only once, after the final consonant, e.g. умарь ‘apple’ – умарь **ь** ‘apples’. The only exception to this rule is the consonant **л**; palatalized **л** (*l* in Latin transcription) is always marked with a **ь** sign, even when followed by another palatalized consonant, e.g. кель, кельть ‘language, languages’. Some Russian loanwords also include the letter **ь**, which marks an unpalatalized consonant on a morpheme boundary, e.g. подъезд (prefix *pod-* + *-jezd*) ‘staircase’.

At the beginning of a syllable, the letters **и**, **е**, **ё**, **ю**, and **я** represent the combinations *ji, je, jo, ju, ja*, e.g. якамс *jakams* ‘to go, visit’, ваямс *vajams* ‘to sink’, ёвтамс *jovtams* ‘to say’, юр *jur* ‘root’, мии *miji* ‘sells’, саемс *sajems* ‘to take, get’. When following a vowel, the consonant *j* in the combinations *ji* and *je* may partially or even completely disappear, e.g. *mi(j)i* ‘sells’, *sa(j)ems* ‘to take, get’.

The combinations *ji* and *je* do not appear word-initially. In earlier loans, *je* is replaced by *e, o* or *jo*, e.g. *eščo, oščo* ‘still’ (Russian ещё, *ješčo*); *Ołona, Ohrem, Jogor* (Russian Елена, *Jelena*; Ефрем, *Jefrem*; Ероп, *Jegor*). In modern loanwords, word-initial *je* may be preserved, e.g. *jedinstva* (Russian единство ‘unity’).

The phoneme *e* in word-initial position is marked by the letter **э**, e.g. эрзя (*erža*) ‘Erzya’ (in other positions, the letter **э** indicates a preceding unpalatalized consonant). By contrast, word-initial *i* is marked by the letter **и**, e.g. инже *inže* ‘guest’ (in other positions, the letter **и** indicates a preceding palatalized consonant).

Note that words beginning with *jo-*, *ju-*, *ja-*, and *je-* appear in dictionaries under the letters **ё**, **ю**, **я** and **е** respectively.

You may also encounter the handwritten Cyrillic script, which in addition to being used in handwriting, also appears when word-processed text is italicized. There are several letters that look quite different in the handwritten (italicized) script than in the printed script. To help resolve this confusion, the Cyrillic alphabet in italics is presented below:

Аа	Бб	Вв	Гг	Дд	Ее	Ёё	Жж	Зз
Ии	Йй	Кк	Лл	Мм	Нн	Оо	Пп	Рр
Сс	Тт	Уу	Фф	Хх	Цц	Чч	Шш	Щщ
Ъъ	Ыы	Ьь	Ээ	Юю	Яя			

Example:

Покш Толкан веле

Покш Толкан велень эрзятне састь Самара ёнов, Рав чирес 18-це пингестэ. Эрзятнень мельс тусть кавто лей (Покш Кинель, Вишка Кинель) ютксо сразтозь модатне. Пандызь те тарканть кисэ эрзявикс ярмаконть – ведьгемень целковойть сиясо. Тесэнь таркатне мазыйдеак мазыйть – вирь, пандо, латкт, лисьмапрат. Эрицятне сокасть-видесть, кассть эмежть. Паксятне макссть сюлав товзюро, розь, пинеме. Иеде иес кудотне ламолгадсть. Теке пангот кепедсть лия велетнеяк. Те шкас ванстовсть кезэрень кудо юртт, ашо кевстэ теезь ведьгев. Ведьгевесь канды лезэ те шкас. Покш Толкансо чачсть-кассть содавикс эрзянь сермадыцятне Тимофей Раптанов, Василий Радаев, Числав Журавлёв.

(see <http://vaigel.ru/article/all/2> for more details)



	вейке	1
	кавто	2
	колмо	3
/	нгле	4
/	вете	5
/	кото	6
	сисем	7
/	кавксо	8
/	вейксэ	9
^	кемень	10
^	кемвейкее	11
^	кемкавтово	12
^	кемколмово	13
^	кемнгле	14
^	кемветее	15
^	кемкотово	16
^	кемсисемге	17
^	кемкавксово	18
^	кемвейксэе	19
^^	комсь	20
^	ннгленкемень	49
^	вейксэ	50
^	ветенькемень	50
	сядо	100
	ветесядт	500
	тёжа	1000
	эзь пандо	не уплачено
	пандозь	уплачено
	авесе пандозь	недонмка

Source: <http://uralistica.com/photo/1884-1884?context=user>; <http://uralistica.com/photo/erzyan-lovmat?context=user>

Appendix II. Key to Answers

Introduction: Overview of Pronunciation and Phonology

Exercise 3

<i>órat</i>	<i>kuzt</i>	<i>sazort</i>
<i>kalt</i>	<i>lepet</i>	<i>śedejt</i>
<i>keđt</i>	<i>lomańt</i>	<i>tejteřt</i>
<i>kełt</i>	<i>pešt</i>	<i>tumot</i>
<i>kudot</i>	<i>řivezt</i>	<i>vazt</i>

Exercise 4

voiceless consonant + -kak	voiced consonant + -gak	vowel + -jak
<i>jarmakkak</i>	<i>kelgak</i>	<i>avajak</i>
<i>śokśkak</i>	<i>vedgak</i>	<i>kudojak</i>
<i>tumotkak</i>	<i>vergak</i>	<i>kšijak</i>
<i>lomańtkak</i>	<i>lovgak</i>	<i>teštejak</i>
	<i>valgak</i>	<i>maksojak</i>
	<i>řivežgak</i>	<i>peštejak</i>
	<i>śedejgak</i>	<i>veležjak</i>

Introduction: Word Stock

Exercise 5

śedej, san, moľems, kal, ej, śeľme, niľe, kolmo, veľe, koto, śiśem, kavkso, kemeń

Unit 1

Exercise 4

eřams: eřan, eřat, eři, eřatano, eřatado, eřit
aštems: ašťan ašťat, ašti, ašťetano, ašťetado, aštít
nejems: nejān, nejat, nejī, nejťano, nejťado, nejít

Exercise 6

- Kijat? – *Stuđentan.*
- Ton erzat? – *Avoľ, mon estonan. Ton erzat?*
- *Avoľ, mon finnan.*
- Kije te? – *Vengra.*
- Son stuđent? – *Stuđent.*

Exercise 7

<i>mon</i>	<i>stuđentan</i>
<i>ton</i>	<i>stuđentat</i>
<i>son</i>	<i>stuđent</i>
<i>miń</i>	<i>stuđenttano</i>
<i>tiń</i>	<i>stuđenttado</i>
<i>siń</i>	<i>stuđentt</i>

Exercise 14

Te – univērsitēt. Netie – studentt: kavto finnt, vejke vengra, vejke ruz, kolmo estont. Te – professor Kask, songak eston. Ilona avoļ eston, son vengra. Imrejak vengra. Ann paro student. Son korti parosto anglaņ, ruzoņ, finneņ kēse, tonavtni vengraņ kēļ. Miņ tonavtnetano erzaņ kēļ. Siņ kortit erzaņ kēse.

- Šumbratado! Tiņ studenttado? – Avoļ.
- Šumbratado! Tiņ vengratado? – Avoļ, miņ a vengratano. Miņ nemečtano.
- Koda e'at? – Sastiņeste.
- Paro či! – Nejemazonok!

Unit 2

Exercise 3

Where	From where	To where	Through where
Saranso Udmurtijaso	Helsinkiste Moskovsto Oslosto Pärnusto Taļlīnnste	Amerikav Germanijav Rakverev Tartuv	Estonijava Rigava Vengrijava

Exercise 5

e'ams + c, moļems + b, nejems + a, jakams + e, kortams + d

Exercise 6

a1, b3, c2, d4, e6, f5

Exercise 8

Kosat? – Tesan. Kov moļat? – Kinov. Kijat? – Studentan. Koso e'at? – Veļese. Kodamo son? – Pek paro. Kije son? – Student. Kostoņat? – Naimanstan.

Exercise 11

kijat, koso, meze, tonavtnan, ton, tonavtnat, kortat, alamodo, parosto, moļan

Exercise 12

*kije, kosat, avoļ, avoļ, meze, tonavtnan;
kortat, kudosto, lovnan, araš, uli*

Exercise 13

a). *Mon moļan kudov. Teči mon a moļan kovgak. Mon moļan kinov. Tiņ jakatado /Ton jakat kinov? Son e'ri veļese. Kostoņtado /Kostoņat? Siņ tonavtni univērsitēse. Koso ton tonavtnat? Miņ sodatano lamo morot. Ton sodat kodamojak moro? Mon šormadan šorma. Meze ton šormadat? Te mazij tarka. Kodamo mastorso ton e'at? Tiņ kortatado lamo kēse. Kijak korti erzaņ kēse? Mon a nejān mezejak. Meze ton nejat? Siņ erzat. Kijetado tiņ /Kijat ton? Miņ e'atano parosto. Koda tiņ e'atado /ton e'at?*

b). *Veiko finn. Son tonavtni estonoņ kēļ Tartuņ Univērsitēse. Veiko paro čora, son tonavtni parosto. Veiko korti estonoņ kēse. Son jaki Vengrijav, koso korti vengraņ kēse. Nej Veiko tonavtni*

eržan kelgak. Son lovni eržan kelše. Tartuü Ühiversitsetse tonavtrii eržan tejter, Nataäl. Son tonavtrii anglañ kel. Nataäl eržan veleste. Son mazij tejter. Nataäl-Vejkot kortit estonoñ, anglañ kelše. Nej Vejko korti alamodo eržan kelšejak. Mon ruzan. Mon Moskovstan. Mon tonavtrian estonoñ, finnenj kel Tartuü Ühiversitsetse.

Unit 3

Exercise 9

- a) *a erän, ühiversitsetse, Tartuso, velev;*
- b) *jarsan, studenteñ, kudosõ, kaloñ, kudoñ, teatrav;*
- c) *lekčijav, kemeñste, busso, raman, kudoñ;*
- d) *mołat, ekskuršijav, a mołan;*
- e) *kortit, a kortit;*
- f) *čis, ekskuršijav, čis;*
- g) *sñaroška*

Exercise 10

*Meže tejat mejle?
Meže tejat čokšne?
Jakat teatrav(gak)?
Mołat kinov?
Kuvaťs mołat velev?*

Exercise 12

korti, vanit; maksan; teleñek; jakštere.

Exercise 13

Kadriit-Mikkü studentt. Siñ teči a mołit ühiversiteteñ kafeterijav, toso lamo lomañt. Siñ jarsiť Kadriñ keđse (kudosõ). Kadri teji kaloñ jam. Čokšne teatraso od opera. Mikk mołi čit teatrañ kassav, rami biľett.

Mikk mołi velev teči. Son mołi busso. Mikk ašti velese a kuvaťs – kavtoška či. Son teji kudoñ tevť. Kadri mołi ekskuršijav mašinaso. Teči uli busoñ ekskuršija Taľľinev.

Ton teči kuvať ulat bibliotekaso? Koso jarsat čit / čokšne? Ton tejat lamo kudoñ tevť? Ton jakat teatrav? Ton mołat teči ekskuršijav? Ton mołat velev?

Unit 4

Exercise 3

- a) *pokš veľeš, tantej umařeš, eš raškeñ muzikaš, teatrañ biľeteš, od mašinaš, šokšeñ škaš;*
- b) *tejteřtne piřeseť, lomañtne pakšasot, avatñe kudosot, čoraťne mašināsot, lekčijaťne ühiversitseteť, studenttne kafeterijasot*

Exercise 9

kortit, mon, od, jakan, sñardo-sñardo, koda, sastiñeste, miñgak, tejťano, viřev, čokšne, pakšaso

Exercise 13

Kize. Medkov. Mon molan Saaremaav, ulan toso kemeňška či. Te mazijdejak mazij tarka Estoňijaso. Toso ulan jalgaň kudoso. Miň tejtano piřen, pakšan tevť, čokšne ašetano lija od lomaňtne marto. Miň kunsolotano, moratano Saaremaan morot. Siře lomaňtne morit pek parosto. Saaremaan lomaňtne kortit eš kortavksso.

Unit 5

Exercise 3

ojmšems, ojmšeme; panžoms, panžomo; morams, moramo; kištems, kišteme; večkems, večkeme; tujems, tujeme; vikšniems, vikšneme; šormadoms, šormadomo; kunsoloms, kunsolomo; šizems, šizeme; sodams, sodamo

Exercise 4

1f., 2b., 3e., 4d., 5c., 6a

Exercise 7

a) niće lomaňeš, b) omboće čisteňt, c) ombo mastorso, d) kolmoće kursoš, e) vašeňće ijesteňt

Exercise 13

Eran Tartuso vašeňće ije. Tonavťian Tartuň Univeršitetse, koso kemšišemge tožeňška studentt. Tese ulit studentt Finlandijasto, Vengrijasto, Ružon Mastorso, Švedčijasto, Germanijasto. Mon tonavťian finneň-ugraň kelť. Jakan finneň, vengraň, eržan, maňin keleň šeminarov. Kunsolan lekčijat. Čokšne ojmšan kudoso, šardo-šardo jakan teatrav, kafeterijav, diskotekav. Isak jalga marto jakiňek Tallinnev. Uľiňek ekskuršijaso. Tallinn Tartudo šede pokš. Miň nejiňek lamo mazij tarkat. Čit jarsiňek kafeterijaso. Čokšne 7 čassto tujiňek mekev Tartuv. Kudoso uľiňek 9 čassto. Vaniňek televizor, kortiňek šeňde, meže nejiňek Tallinnse. Kizna molťano Finlandijav tonavťiame finneň kelť.

Unit 6

Exercise 2

a) kedem, surot, čerem, sanot, pejem;
b) mastorozo, lejeze, viřeze, uňiveršiteteze;
c) jalaksonok, lemeňek, sazoronok, uražeňek;
d) skalonk, sarazonk, řevenk, pursozonk;
e) pileksest, ergest, surksost, pulajest

Exercise 4

<i>avanť pačazo</i>	<i>ćoraňt – kemenze</i>	<i>studenttneň šeminarost</i>
<i>studenteňt jalgazo</i>	<i>tejteřenť čerenze</i>	<i>ejkakštneň kudost</i>
<i>rašeňt eramozo</i>	<i>tetaňt ejkakšonzo</i>	<i>eržavatneň pulajest</i>
<i>uražeňt parijazo</i>	<i>odirvanť ergenze</i>	<i>lomaňtneň aršemast</i>

Exercise 10

pango – praso
pilekst – pilese

eřǵt – kirgaso, kirgava
śulgamo – meśtēse,
keđkst – keđga,
surks – surso, surkst – surga,
kařt-prakstat, kemt – piłgse

Exercise 11

lemem, estonan, Tałłinnse, sazorom, łemeze, Vengřijaso, sazorom, ijenze, ijesan, Vengřijav,
Vengřijaś, sazorom, jarsan /jarsatano, łemeze, piřeń

Exercise 13

Proverbs:

An empty stomach is the best cook.

What is learned is never forgotten.

Her hands are soft, but her nails are sharp. (She says one thing to your face and another thing behind your back).

Unit 7

Exercise 1

eź, eźińek, eźt, eźit, eźiń, eźide, eźiń, eźińek, eźt, eź

Exercise 2

eź, a, avoł, a, a, eźińek

Exercise 3

1f, 2g, 3d, 4c, 5b, 6a, 7e

Exercise 4

Mon śnardojak eźiń korta erża lomań marto sonze kełse. Ęese kijak a eři. Miń kovgak teči a mołtano. Siń meźejak eźt rama ombo mastorst. Mon kostojak a mujan śede paro tarka.
Son kodamojak velev eź jaka.

Exercise 5

Ozak! Sak łej! Kunsolok! Sovak! Aśtēde-aśtēde! Śimí! Jarsado! Ílado pełe! Ažodo! Užo-užo!

Exercise 11

Vełese. 54/53/20/30/18. Eźiń. Mełat. Eřavi. A pek. Jakiń.

Exercise 12

lemem, łemeze, Śtopańize, pałaj, ijese, vełeńt, tarkaso, převejť, Moskovsot, kavtońe, łejteřeś,
mastorov, vełese, ejkakśonzo, kedse, Moskovsto

Unit 8

Exercise 1

muśkems, sevems, tonavtńems, sodams, večkems, maksoms, ramams, kandoms

Exercise 4

Son lovníže jovkstneň. Šormadsa šormaňt. Tejít tévtneň? Vikšník panaroňt? Paňinek kšínť. Miň mariňek vajgeleňť. Nějija erkeňť.

Exercise 5

sodasak, sodasa, sodasi, tonavtnesink, kortams, večksiň, kortatano, moľems, čarkodeme, šormadoms

Exercise 10

peke, keď, keskav, prá, kudopotmo

Exercise 15

Studenttneň lamo tévest – čít siň jakit lékcijava, šeminarga, čokšne kudosojak tonavtnít. Lamot jakit tonavtníeme er’va-kodamo kelť. Kijak a sodi sňaroška studentneň jutkoškast. Vansiňek meže siň tejít kizna, sňardo siň a jakit uňiversítetev. Lamot molít ombo mastorov, šeks siň tonavtnítak ľija kelť. Uľit studentt, konat kizna važodít. Kizeň škasto studenttneň uľi škast aštems kudoraškekt marto. Siň veise erít velen kudosost, jakit viřev, iňevedeň, ľejeň čirěv. Šokšňa, tunda sít studenteň čitňe – od lomaňtne vastovit končerteň škasto, sportoň zalso, jakit nalkšeme, kišteme. Konat-konat ijeň peřť jakit veise moramo.

Unit 9

Exercise 1

šormadik /šormadink, lovník /lovnink, morik /morink, sajemark, vanít /vanink, kunsolomiž, iľink tapa, iľit saje, iľit /iľink stuvto

Exercise 3

moľemste, moľež; avardež, avarďemste; čijež, čijemste

Exercise 4

Life makes even a blind man see.
Don’t rejoice when you find something, don’t lament when you lose something.

Exercise 9

*Tétanzo-avanzo mazijňelť, ...
Tétanzo-avanzo ašňelť, ...
... son kšineňť saliže
... son kapsta piřes kandiže*

Exercise 10

tuš, tuje, tuš, moľš, moľe, moľš, uľi, meľeňek, uľi

Exercise 13

<i>kuldor-kaldor</i>	movement of a cart or buggy
<i>losk-losk</i>	throbbing, pulsation
<i>peť-peť</i>	dripping liquid

<i>kalck-kalck</i>	hitting, striking (wood)
<i>dubor-dubor</i>	stomping with feet
<i>nock-nock</i>	muscle twitching
<i>ćiv-ćiv</i>	warble, chirp, twitter
<i>šolk- šolk</i>	splash, lapping
<i>kaštor-kaštor</i>	rustle, murmur
<i>a kuš-a kaš</i>	silence
<i>zeřt</i>	rumble, roar

Krandazoš ardi – kuldor-kaldor. Praž lopatńe pilgeńek alo – kaštor-kaštor. Kudoš čavo – a kuš-a kaš. Narmoń mori – ćiv-ćiv. Alašatńe ardit – dubor-dubor. Vedeš čudi – šolk-šolk. Viř keřit – kalck-kalck.

Unit 10

Exercise 2

*sovavliń – sovińderat teze /tozo
 tujevliń – tujińderat tov; tija /tuva
 jutavliń – jutińderat tov; tija /tuva
 molevliń – moľińderat tov; tija /tuva
 jakavliń – jakińderat tov; tija /tuva
 aštevliń – aštińderat tese /toso
 ojmsėvliń – ojmsińderat tese /toso*

Exercise 3

*sińderaj simemat – kečes onot koso, šimt;
 vačińderaj peket – panžakajtńe onot kosot, jarsak;
 sińderaj udomat – tarkaš acaž, ažo, madt;
 šižińderajt pilget – ežemeš čavo, ozak, ojmsik;
 ulińderaj melet – sovak klubs, toso sval eršiť studentt;
 jutińderaj udomat – sajť kińiga, lovnok;
 sovińderat viřs – ilak jomavto kińt;
 piđińderat jam – ila puto lamo sal*

Exercise 4

tujińderatado, sińderajt, ulińderaj, sińderaj, vačińderaj, šižińderat, ulińderaj

Exercise 5

We used to go to the forest on Easter, to sing and talk there.
 I looked through all the pictures.
 The woman (mother) started to leave – she made the children do their homework (housework).
 The guest was taken from house to house.
 The little boy let the puppy into the house.
 It was a holiday. We gathered together.
 The lower part of the city is visible from the top of the mountain (hill). I showed the beautiful places.
 The windows got cleaned, now let's rest a little.
 My headscarf has disappeared (is missing). I lost my headscarf.

Exercise 8

*a. – a vide, b. – a vide, c. – a vide, d. – a vide, e. – a vide, f. – vide, g. – vide, h. – vide, i. – vide,
 j. – a vide*

Exercise 10

Conferences

There are regular student conferences on Finno-Ugric languages, held in a different place each year. The conference has been held in Saransk, too. As always, the conference was divided into different sections. There were talks concerning phonology, morphology, semantics, and sociolinguistics. Many people attended the section on written (in other words, literary) language. The literary language of Erzya, Moksha, and others is not very old, it was initiated in the 1920s. The famous Erzya linguists M. E. Jevsevjev and A. P. Rjabov helped greatly in the development of the Erzya written language. At the conference, people talked a lot about the history of these languages; there were a lot of questions about how to preserve one's language.

Appendix III. Erzya-English Glossary

A

a no, not, un-
a pitńej cheap
a sodan, azdan I don't know
acamo, -t, acamopeĺ, -t coverings, bedsheets
acams to cover, spread
ada, -do Come, let's go! (sg. /pl.)
al egg
alamo little, few
alamo/do, -ška a little
alga beneath
alijams to lay eggs
alk/a, -ińe low
alks basis, base
alo under, lower
alo pe (kuro) lower end of the village
altams to promise
altavks promise
Amerika, -ń America, -genitive
ańdamo man (in folk poetry)
andoms to feed
angla, -ń English, -genitive
anglań keĺ English (language)
Anglija England
anok ready
anokstams to prepare
anśak only, but
apak (teje, soda) un-(done, known); without
 (doing, knowing)

aparo bad (not good)
arams to occupy space, position, to become
aras, -t (there) is /are not missing
aravtoms to place, set
ardoms to ride, drive
ardńiems to ride, drive (repeatedly)
arśema thought, wish
arśems to think, believe
art, -ovks embroidery
artoma painting
artoms to paint
aś/o, -ińe white, -diminutive
aśolgadoms to become white
aśtoms to stand in place, hang out
ańa man; old man
ańakš cockerel
ańamar cherry
ańavt father-in-law
auditorija auditorium
ava woman, mother
ava-, teńa-levks child taken after his mother
 /father
ava-loman female person
avardems to cry
avat-tejterń mother and daughter
avavt mother-in-law
avoĺ no, not
ažo, -do Go! (sg. /pl.)
azor, -ava host, -ess

B

baba, -j grandmother, -vocative
bajaga (church) bell
balaga, ceća flower
balćan china
bańa, ślamo kudo sauna
baśams, kortams to converse, talk
baška separate, apart
bazar market square
bažams to intend, want

beńań, -ste bad, badly
biblioteka, lovnoma kudo library
biĺet ticket
blida dish
boda, -j grandfather, -vocative
buje kin, tribe
buka ox, bull
bus bus
butra, -v murky, dark, dirty

Ć

ćanav swallow (bird)
ćarahman hail
ćeća flower

ćeńkova church
ćeńverń Thursday
ćidardoms to bear, withstand

čildordoms to glitter
čilėm pipe
čilėm pej wisdom tooth
čipaka chick
čokov nightingale

čolak (pŕa) foolish (head)
čora man, boy
čora-lomañ male person
čoriñe small boy
čotmar bludgeon

Č

čačk across
čačo, šačo form, figure
čačoma, šačoma ije birth year
čačoms, šačoms to be born
čačtoms, šačtoms to give birth to
čadived flood water
čadoms to boil over, flow
čakš, -ke pot
čalgams to step on
čama face
čapaks dough
čapamo sour
čapamolovso buttermilk, yogurt
čarams to turn, revolve
čarij wheel
čar'kodema understanding, comprehension
čar'kodems to understand
čar'kodića intelligent
čas hour
čavo empty
čavolgadoms to become empty
čavoms to hit
čejer' mouse
čemeñ rust
čer', -t' hair
čer'bulo (-pulo) pigtail
čevte soft
či day, sun
čijams to propose (marriage)
čijems to run

čilíšema sunrise, east
čiñ karšo against/in front of the sun
čiñe odour, smell
(či/h, -nze) čop the entire day
čir' curved, skewed
čirė, -se bank/edge, on the bank
čiste every day
čit' in the daytime
čivaldo daylight
čivalgoma sunset, west
čokš'ne evening
čopoda, topoda dark
čopodasto in the dark, at a dark time
čov/a, -iñe thin, fine, weak, -diminutive
čovalat pearls
čovar mortar
čovor together
čožda, šožda light, easy
čudems to pour, flow
čuđi ved flowing water
čuđiker'ks stream
čumo reason
čumondoms to blame
čumovtomo innocent
čur'ka onion
čuro rare
čurosto rarely
čuvoms to dig
čuvto tree, wood (material)

D

davol storm
di and
doktor doctor
dokument document, paper, bill

domka deep
došova, a pitriėj cheap
dubor-dubor sound of feet trampling
dušman enemy, foe

E

ečke thick
ej ice
ejde infant
ejkakš child

ejkakšči childhood
ej/s, -se, -ste into, in, from inside
ejžuro (-šuro) icicle (-horn)
ekše cool

ekšēlāms to bathe
ēle lap
emež vegetable
emežpiře vegetable garden
eñaldo/ms, -ma to ask, request
eno well, so
eŗ so
eŗamo life
eŗams to live
eŗaza lively, healthy, vivid
eŗavi, -t must, is necessary
eŗavoms to be needed/necessary
eŗge, eŗgt pearl, pearls
eŗiŗa inhabitant
eŗke lake
eŗšems to happen

erŗa, -ŗ Erzya, Erzyan
erŗava Erzyan woman
eŗva each, every
eŗva čiste every day
eŗva koso everywhere
eŗva meŗ/e, -t everything
eske nail
eš own
eston, -oŗ Estonian, -genitive
Estonŗija Estonia
eŗ no (past negation)
eŗem bench
ezga along, by
eŗdems to warm
eŗems to warm up (v.i.)
Evropa, -ŗ Europe, -an

F

fakultet faculty
filma film
Finŗandŗija Finland
finn, -eŗ Finnish, -genitive
folklor folklore

fontan fountain
foto photo
Franŗija France
francuz, -oŗ French, -genitive

G

gajgems to clang, jingle
gajt noise, sounds
-gak, -jak, -kak too, also
gala, giga, diga goose

gaŗet magazine
Germanŗija Germany
gorŗipov buttercup, water lily
guj, kuj snake

I

iŗem rakŗa wild animal
iŗemevŗ evil spirit
iŗemka wild bird (duck)
iŗems to free, save, rescue
ije year
ikeŗe earlier, in front of/before
ikelks front part
iŗa, -do don't! (sg. /pl.)
iŗov birch, twig
iŗtams to escort
iŗvede/ms, -vks to be lost, being lost
imbiŗav butterfly
iŗazor czar, emperor
Iŗeŗi Easter

iŗeved sea, ocean
info-lopa fact sheet
iŗŗej raspberry
inŗe guest
inŗeŗ kudo guest house
iŗŗeks rib
iŗedems to get drunk
iŗak yesterday
iŗakoŗ, iŗeŗ yesterday (genitive)
iŗŗa so, thus
iŗtamo this/that kind of
izams to harrow
iŗŗams to win
Itaŗija Italy

J

ja well; oh
jakams to go, visit
jakavtoms to make (someone) go, visit
jakšteře red
jakšamo cold, frost
jala still, continually
jalaks younger brother
jaláteke however, nevertheless
jalga friend
jalgaksči friendship
jalgo on foot
jam soup
jan path
jarmak money
jarmunka marketplace
jarsamopeľ food, something to eat
jarsams to eat
jažams to grind, break
javoms to split
jolgańa scrawny, slender

jomavtoms (ju-) to lose
jon line, side
jon dexterous, bold
jonov to the side
jondol (-tol) lightning (fire)
jorams to prepare
gorok, (-či) skill, ability
jortoms to throw
jožo feeling
jožov clever, sneaky
jovks fairy-tale
jovtams to say
jovtriems to tell
jukšems to release, open, let go
jumavtoms, jomavtoms to lose
jur root
jutams (vakska) to pass by
jutko gap
jutkoška free time
jutkso amongst, amidst

K

kačamo smoke
kadoms to leave
kafedra chair, (sub)department
kajams to pour (water)
kajams to take off, take away
kajga zither, kantele
kal fish
kaladoms to wear off, decay
kalavtoms to demolish, tear down
kalgodo tough, hard
kalmams to bury
kalmo grave
kalmolango graveyard
kańa (oh) really
kandoms to carry
kańvetka sweet
kapšams to hurry
kardams to forbid, stop
kardaz (court)yard
kardo barn
kařel Karelian
Kařelija Karelia
kargo crane
karks belt
karmams to begin
kařsemapelí footwear, shoes
kařsems to wear on the feet
karšo against, opposite
karšo val objection

kařt-prakstat footwear
karvo, karuv fly
kasoms to grow (v.i.)
kastoms to grow (v.t.)
kaša porridge
kaštaz wreath
kaštom(o) oven
kažems to give as a gift
kažne gift, present
kažo calamity
katka cat
kavańams to treat
kavkso eight
kavto two
kavtoldoms to hesitate, waver
kečams to rejoice, gladden
keče ladle, dipper
keď hand; skin
keďks bracelet
kekšems to hide
keľ language, tongue
keľa supposedly
kele width
kelej wide
kelejgads to widen
kelme cold
kelmems to freeze
kem, -t boot, boots
kemema belief

kemems to believe
kemeń ten
keńardoms to rejoice, gladden
keńarks joy, gladness
keńeře elbow
keńeřems to ripen, reach (a condition)
kenkš one
kenže (finger)nail
kepedems to lift
kepe-štapo barefoot, naked
keř tree bark
keřams to cut, chop
keřks ball of yarn
kerš (*peř*) left (side)
keskav bag
kezeř czar
kezeřeń škańe, *-sto* in the old times
kež, *-ej* anger, angry
kev stone
kevksťema question
kevksťems to ask
ki path, road
ki lang/o, *-so* the way/road, on the way/road
kijak someone /anyone /no-one
kijaks floor
kije who
kiřej birch
kiń whose
kińiga book
kirda once, time
kirdems to keep
kiře ball of yarn
kirga neck
kirgapař throat
kirvažems to catch fire
kise for
kiska dog
kišťema dance
kišťems to dance
kize summer
kizna in summer
klub club
kočkams to choose, collect
koct fabric
koda how
kodajak somehow/anyhow/in no way
kodamo what kind
kodamo knitting
kodams to knit
kofija coffee
koj, *-se* custom; according to
koj-kona some
kojme shovel
koj-meže something
kolams to ruin, break
kolmo three

kolmońgemeń thirty
komoro handful
komś twenty
kona which
końa forehead
konaškak some (of them)
końdamo like, similar
końov document, paper, bill
kopoř back
kor character, personality
kořas according to
kortams, *bařams* to speak
kortavks dialect
koške dry
koškems to dry up
koso where
kosojak somewhere /anywhere /nowhere
kostojak from somewhere /anywhere /nowhere
kostoń from where
košt air, steam
koža rich
kozo where to
kozojak to somewhere, to nowhere
kozoma cough
kozoms to cough
kota shoe
koto six
kov moon, month
kov to where
kovgak somewhere, nowhere
kovol cloud
krandaz, *karandaz* cart
kravtoms to drive away, stave off
ksnav pea
kstij, *kistij* strawberry
kši bread
kšna, *kšnań* karks strap
(k)šnams to praise, thank
kšńi iron
kučoms to send (a letter)
kudazor, *-ava* landlord, -lady
kudikeřks entryway
kudo home, house
kudopotmo interior of a building
kudoraške family
kujar cucumber
kuloms to die
kulov ash
kuma(n)ža knee
kundams to capture, seize
kunsoloms to listen
kunška middle, centre
kurgo mouth
kurgo meńeř palate
kuro street
kurok, *-sto* quick, -ly

kuz spruce
kužems to go up
kužo square, lea, clearing
kutmordavks hug
kutmořams to hug, embrace
kuva where (along /through what/)

kuvajak somewhere, anywhere, nowhere
kuvaka long
kuva-kuva in some places
kuvalt because of, through, along
kuvat, -s for a long time

L Ĺ

lajšems to grieve
lakams to boil (v.i.)
lambamo sweet
lamo a lot
lamoči multitude
lamokšt many times
lamoņest many people together, amongst themselves
langa off of, from
lang/s, -so on to, on
laz plank
laznoms (*pengt*) to chop wood
lazoms to split, break
latiž Latvian
Latvija Latvia
lavš cradle
lavšo weak
lavtov, -t shoulder, -s
lēdems to shoot; to mow
lej river
lēkčija lecture
lēkšems to breathe
lēla older brother; uncle
lēlat-sazort brother and sister
lem name
lembe warm
lēmdems, *putoms lem* to name, denominate
lepe alder
letke damp

lētkē tarka swamp, bog
lēvks young animal; child
lēzdams to help
lēze help
lēzks means of help
lija other
lijakstomoms to change (v.i.)
lijanz linen
lišems to exit, go out
lišems mirdeņeņ to get married (to go to a man)
lišma well
lišmapra source, spring, well
lišme, alaša horse
litov Lithuanian
Litva Lithuania
livtams to fly
lomaņ person
lomzor bird cherry
lopa leaf
lotkams to stop, end, cease (v.i.)
lov, -ov snow, -y
lovnoma reading
lovnomakudo library
lovnomapeļ something to read
lovnoms to read
lovoms to read, count
lovso milk
luv custom, order

M

mađems to lie down, go to sleep
mađstems to switch off, put to bed, delete
makso liver
maksoms to give
maksoms val to promise, give one's word
malaso, -v close/near, (to) close/near
maņams to deceive
maņej clear (day)
maniņ in previous years
mar hill
mařams to hear
mařavoms to be heard, felt, to seem

maři keļ Mari language
marto with
mastor land, country
mastorlango world
mašina car
maštoms to know, be able to; to kill, end
maštovoms to be suitable, appropriate, to befit; to be killed
maziči beauty
mazij beautiful
mazijka decoration, picture
mazilgavtoms to beautify

matedevems to doze, slumber
med honey
mejelce last, most recent
mejels next
mejle after, later
mekev back, again
mekevlank the other way around, on the
 contrary
mekev-vasov back and forth
meks why
mekskak for some reason
mekš bee
meľ mind
meľ vitems to raise one's spirits
meľat last year
meľavks worry
meľavtoms to worry
meľga after, following (spatial)
meľmoľema boredom, longing
meľs ľedems to come to mind, be remembered
meľs tujems to please, appeal to
meľsparo joy, contentment
meňčems to bend, twist
meňdams to bend
meňeľ sky
meňeľks air
meňems to escape
meřems to say
mešte chest

meže what
mežejak something, anything, nothing
mežeks what for
mežekskak for something/anything/nothing
mijems to sell
mik even
mikšnića seller, trader
miň we
miňek our
miňs we (ourselves)
miřde man, husband
moda land, earth
modamař potato
mokšava Mokshan woman
mokšo, -ň (keľ) Mokshan (language)
moľems to go
mon I
moň my, mine
mons I (myself)
moramo singing
morams to sing
morića singer
moro song
morsekšňems to sing (repeatedly)
Moskov Moscow
mujems to find
muškems to do laundry
muzika, šedamo music

N Ň

načko wet, damp
načko tarka swamp, bog
načkoms to get wet
najman marketplace, fair
ňaka doll
naksado rotten
nal arrow
nalksems to play
nalkstams to get bored
nalkške toy
narams to shave
nardamo towel
nardams to dry
narmuň, -o- bird
navams to dip (into water)
navolo slippery
ňe, (-ťne) these
ňed handle, stem
ňedľa week
ňedľači Sunday
nej now

ňejemazonok! Goodbye! See you (*liter.*
 us) later!
ňejems to see
ňemeć German
ňeške beehive
ňeške-piře apiary
ňeže support
ňežedems to support
ňetks stem (of a plant)
ňevťema exhibition, show
ňevťems to show
ňi wife, woman
ňikšems to smell, huff
ňiľe four
ňiľems to swallow
ňimiľav butterfly
nolams to lick
nolaža slippery (road)
noldams to let go, free
nolgař, nolgo tulo snot-nosed
nolgo snot
norov fertile, fruitful

norovava goddess of fertility
nučka grandchild
nuđej reed pipe
nujems to reap
nula rag, tatter
numolo hare, rabbit
nupoń moss

nuřamo swing
nuřams to swing
nurdo sleigh
nuřk/a, -ińe short
nurtams to pour (into a glass)
nusmańa sad, grey, bleak, dreary (day)
nużaks, -čĩ lazy, -ness

O

obeżgan monkey
od new, young
odar udder
ođava stepmother
ođirva bride
odksčĩ youth
odov again
ods again, in a different way
odsto when young
oj butter
ojmams to rest, calm down
ojme soul, breath
ojmśems to rest
okojńiki at last
olgo straw
ombo other
ombo mastor foreign country
omboće second
on dream
ongoms to bark
onks measure, weight
onkstams to measure, weigh

onsto- (+possessive genitive) in a / one's
 dream
opańa close air
orgat yeast
orgođems to flee, escape
orma sickness, illness
ormalgadoms to fall ill
ormameńiks medicine
orśamo(-peń) clothing
orśams to wear
oś town, city
ozado sitting
ozams to sit
ożaz sparrow
ozks worship, devotion
oznoms to worship
oża sleeve
ožo yellow
oteń (inżeń kudo) hotel, guesthouse
ovto bear
ovtońevks bear cub
ovtorńik Tuesday
ovtumań brier, dog-rose

P

paća towel
paćińe handkerchief
pačk through; always
pačkodems to arrive
pačtams val to notify
pakśa field
pal piece
palams to kiss
paloms to burn (v.i.)
panar shirt, tunic
pando mountain, hill
pandoms to pay; to patch
pandoms val to respond, answer (*liter.* pay a word)
pańems to drive away, stave off
pańems kši to bake bread
pango bonnet

pango mushroom
panżado open
panżakaj pie, pizza
panžo/ms, -ż to open, -ed
pańak hopefully, maybe
parija husband's sister
paro meńse gladly, with pleasure
Paro od ije! Happy New Year!
Paro Roštova! Merry Christmas!
par/o, -ińe good, -diminutive
paroči goodness
parolgadoms to get better
parosto well
parśej silk
paz god
pazava goddess
pańa older sister, aunt

patat-jalakst older sister and younger brother
pe end
peća Friday
pečkems (*kši, sivel'*) to cut (bread, meat)
pej tooth
pejdems to laugh
pejel knife
pek very
peke stomach
peľ; -peľ side, half
peľems to fear
peľems to bore, drill
peľev to the side
peľeve midnight
peľka thumb
peľks part
penč spoon
peñer'va youngest son's wife
pensija pension
perka around
perť through
perť-peľks nature, surroundings
peškse full
pešte nut
pezems p'ra to wash the head; to scold
pežet sin
pet-peť the sound of water dripping
pevteme endless
piče pine
pičkams to get better, recover
pidems (jam) to cook, boil (soup)
pijems to boil, ripen
piks rope
piľe ear
piľekst earrings
piľge leg, foot
piñe dog
pinge lifetime, century
pirams to restrict, bar
piravks garden, fence
pire garden, fence
pize nest
pižeme rain
pižems to rain
pižol rowan

piže green
pižñems to shout, scream
pitñie price
pitñiej expensive
pojezd train
pokš, -ke big
pokš-čarij ferris wheel
pokš či holiday, celebration
pokštat-babat grandfather and -mother
pona wool; strain, fibre
ponasuře woollen yarn, worsted
poñdeľñik Monday
pondo (old unit of mass, 16 kg)
pořems to chew, eat
porksams to crush
potmo the inside
pot(mo)s into
pot(mo)so inside
pot(mo)sto from inside
potmova along the inside
potavtoms (skal) to milk (a cow)
p'ra, pi'ra head
p'radoms to end (*v.t.*)
p'ra patty
prams to drop, fall
p'avt boss, leader
p'rev(ť) brain, sense
p'revej wise
p'revejči wisdom
p'revejka clever Dick
p'si hot
p'skadems to bid, express
pulaj back-apron
pulo tail
purdams to turn
puře kvass, mead
puřgiñe thunder, rumble
purnams to gather
purnavoms to gather (*v.i.*)
puromoms to assemble, gather (*v.i.*)
pursoz piglet
putoms (vejs) to put (together)
putoms či to set a date
putoms emežť to plant vegetables
putoms ľem to name, denominate

R Ř

rakams to laugh
rakša animal
ramams to buy
rangoms to shout, scream
raške people
raštams to multiply, grow in numbers

raužo black
Rav Volga
ředams to notice
řestams to fry
řeve sheep
řisme chain

řizks concern, pain
řiznems to worry
řivež fox
Roštova Christmas
rož rye
ruća robe, gown

rudaz dirt, mud
rungo chest, body
ruz Russian
ruzava Russian woman
Ruzoň mastor Russia

S Š Š

śado hundred
sajems to take, get, receive
sal salt
salams to steal
salava in secret
salmuks needle
salov salty
sams to come
san vein
sapoň soap
Saran (oš) Saransk
saraz chicken
sasams to gain, catch up
sastiňeste slowly, steadily
sasto slowly
šatko spark
šatoms to suffice
satoška sufficiently
sazor (younger) sister
še it, that
sed bridge
šedams to play an instrument
šedamo, muzika music
šedej heart
šeh(-íte) the most
šejede dense
šejedste often
šejeľ hedgehog
šeks this is why, (because)
šelge saliva, spit
šelgems to spit
šelme eye
šelmukšt eyeglasses
šelved tear drop
seme brush
seň blue
sepe gall
sepej bitter
ser height
sera acorn
šerada Wednesday
seřej tall
šerka shin
šeske at once
šeske mosquito

šeste then
šežems to tear, rip
sezems to delay
seťme quiet, peaceful
šetie those (it, that, plural)
sevems to eat up
si ijeste next year
sij rotten
šija silver
šimems to drink
siň they
siňš they (themselves)
siře old
siředems to grow old
siřie gold
šišem seven
šižems to become tired
sivel meat
skal cow
škamo(-m, possessive) alone
šňardo, žardo when
šňardo-šňardo sometimes
šňarija, žarija some, quite a lot
šňaro, žaro how much
šňars, žars how long, until when
sodamojovks riddle
sodams to know
sodaviks familiar, famous
sodaž familiar, known
sodoms to bind, tie
sokor blind
soks ski
šoks autumn
šoksňa in autumn
solams to melt
šolgoms to close
šolmo wing
son he/she
soňš he/she (him-/herself)
šorma letter
šormadoms to write
šormav mottled, patterned
sovams to enter
šovoň clay
štado standing
staka hard, difficult

stakasto with difficulty
stamo sewing
stams to sew
štams to get up
student student
stuvtoms to forget
subuta Saturday
sudo nose
šudoms to curse
sudrams to comb
šukoňams to bow, greet
šukoro bun
šuk-pra bow, thank you
suks worm, maggot
suľej shadow
šulgamo brooch
suľika glass, bottle
šulmams to bind, tie
šulmavks, *šulmo* side
šulmo knot
suńderks dusk
šupav rich
sur finger

surbrá fingertip
suré yarn
surks ring
šuro horn
suršeme comb
suskoms to bite
suv fog, mist
sval always
šabra neighbour
šačo form, figure
šačoms to be born
šačtoms to give birth to
ška time
škastonzo at the right time
šlams to wash
šlams-nardams to clean
šolk-šolk the sound of water lapping
šoŕda light, easy
šukštorov currant
šumbra healthy
šumbrači health
Švedćija Sweden
šved Swede

T T'

tago again
tago-sńardo sometime, once
ta-kodamo a kind of
tandadoms to be startled
tańtej, *-ste* tasty; tastily
tapams to crush, trample
tarad branch
targo week
tarka place
tarvaz sickle
taštams to store, conserve
tašto old, worn-out
te this
teći today
tedede this year
tej to here, hither
tejems to do
tejter, *-ka* girl, daughter
tej-tov here and there
teke same
tele winter
telńa in winter
terdems to invite
tese here
teste from here
tešks sign
tešte star
tetat-ćorat father and son
tev work

tįja-tuva here and there
тікše grass, hay
tiń you (*pl.*)
tińś you (yourselves)
todov pillow
tokš tip, treetop
tol fire
tolbańda (*panda* 'plant bed') log fire
tolga feather
tombams to hit, injure
ton you (*sg.*)
tonadoms to get used/accustomed to
tonavńiems to learn
tonavtoms to teach
tońś you (yourself)
topo cottage cheese
toso there
tožeń, *tišća* thousand
tov to there, thither
tovžuro wheat
trams, *tırams* to raise (a child)
tujems to leave
tumo oak
tunda in spring
tundo spring
turems to fight, battle
turva lip
tus colour, appearance

tuža brown
tuva through there

tuvo pig
tuvtal reason, cause

U

učoms to wait
udalce rear, hind (*adj.*)
udalo, -v behind
udem brain
udoma tarka sleeping place
udoms to sleep
ujems to swim
ukštor maple
ulča street
ulema(-t) maybe, presumably
ulems to be
uli-paro fortune
umař apple
umok, -oř long ago, way back, ancient
uņiversitet university

ur squirrel
uráž sister-in-law
urē slave
uroz orphan
urva daughter-in-law
urvaksto/ms, -ž to get married (to take a wife),
married
urvine youngest son's wife
uřija island
uskoms to bring, pull
ušo air, outside
ušodoms to begin
uštoms to heat
užere axe
užo, -do! Wait! (*sg. /pl.*)

V

vačkams to stack, place, put in order, pile
vačoči hunger
vačodo hungry
vačoms to be hungry
vadems (ojse) to slather (butter)
vadřa, *paro* good
vadřalgavtoms
vadřasto, *parosto* well
vaj oh
vajams to sink, drown
vajgeļ voice
vajgeļbe (-pe) kilometre, verst (*liter.* voice
end)
vakan bowl, pelvis
vaks span (old unit of length, 12 to 23cm)
vakska past
vakss to the side
vakso beside
val word
valaņa smooth
valdo light; light, bright
valdo-seņ light blue
valdomoms to become light
valgoms to land, come down
valks dictionary
valma window, vitrine
valmeřevks proverb
valoms to spill, pour
valnoms to water
valske (marto) morning, in the morning
vana look here

vaņiks clean
vaņiskavtoms to clean
vannoms to inspect, look through
vanoms to look, watch
vanoms meļ to respect, hold in regard
vanovks look, outlook
vanstoms to protect, guard
vanta! Look!
vařa hole
varaka crow
varčams to try
vařga mitten, glove
varma wind
varsodems to cast, push vehemently
varštams to take a glance at
vašeņce first
vařņa in the beginning, at first
vasolbaba maternal grandmother
vasolo, -v far
vasoņbeļē (-p-) scissors
vastoma meeting
vastamazonok! Until we meet! Good-bye!
vasto/ms, -ma to meet, meeting
vašo fawn
vaz calf
važo worker
važodems to work
vatkams to peel
vatrakš frog
ve night

ve(j)ke meľse unanimously
večkema love
večkems to love
večkeviks dear, darling
veď water
veďava mermaid, water-nymph
veďgev (-kev) mill (*liter.* water stone)
vedme tie, rope, lead
vejke one
vejkeť equal, alike
vejkse nine
vejse together
velams to go round, rotate
velavtoms to turn, return
velde via, by,
veľe village
velks cream (of milk)
velks/ka, -se across, above
velmems to recover, come to life, awake
velťams to cover
velťamo, -peľ cover, blanket
veluv together, jointly
venč boat
vengra Hungarian
Vengřija Hungary
veňšťams to stretch, hold out
vepeľe at a distance
veř blood
veře pe upper end (of the village)
veřek raw, not ripe
veřev up
veřga up, high

veřgiz wolf
veřks upper part, top

veše all
vešemeze everything /everyone together
vešť once
vešťkak not once, never
vešems to ask, require
veškems to whistle
vešňems to look/search for
veženče younger
veť at night
vetams to pull
vetams prá to behave
veťe five
veťića leader, guide
vetke Chuvash
vide true, right
videči truth
vide-paro exactly like, as
videms to seed, sow
vidme seed
vids until
vidste straight
vij strength, force
vijev, -ste strong, -ly
vikšňems to crochet, embroider
vikšňevks embroidery
vir forest
viréz lamb
viška, višiče, viškiče small
viždems to feel ashamed
vižks, -ś- shame
viť (peľ) right (side)
viťems to fix
viťev, viť peľev to the right
vitkstams to confess

Z Ž

zal hall
zeme force, essence, substance
žepe pocket
zeř rumble

zijan accident, mishap
zijňems to drone, whine
žojňems babble, sound

Appendix IV. English-Erzya Glossary

A

ability, skill *jorok*, -či
 able *jorokov*
 to be able to *maštoms*
 absent, missing, not (*sg, pl*) *araś*, -í
 accident, mishap *zijan*
 according to *koías*
 acorn *seía*
 across *čačk*
 to address, bid *pškadems*
 after, following (spatial) *mełga*
 after, later *mejle*
 again *odov*, *tago*
 again, in a different way *ods*
 against, opposite *karšo*
 against/in front of the sun *čiń karšo*
 air *meńelks*
 air, outside *ušo*
 air, steam *košt*
 alder *lepe*
 alike *vejket*
 all *veše*
 (I) alone *škamo(-m, possessive)*
 along the inside *potmova*
 along, by *ezga*
 also, too -*gak*, -*jak*, -*kak*
 always *sval*
 America, -*genitive Ameríka*, -ń

amongst, amidst *jutkso*
 ancient *umokoń*
 and *di*
 anger, angry *kež*, -*ej*
 animal *rakša*
 to answer, respond *pandoms val*
 anyhow *kodajak*
 anyone *kijak*
 anything *mezejak*
 anywhere *kosojak*, *kuvajak*
 apart *baška*
 apiary *ńeške-piře*
 to appeal to *mełs tujems*
 appearance, colour *tus*
 apple *umań*
 around *peřka*
 to arrive *sams*, *pačkodems*
 arrow *nal*
 ash *kulov*
 to ask *kevkstems*, *vešems*, *eńaldoms*
 to assemble *puromoms*
 auditorium *auditoríja*
 aunt, elder sister *pata*
 autumn *šoks*
 to awake *sirgožems*, *vełmems*
 axe *užeře*

B

to babble, sound *žojńems*
 back (body part) *kopoń*
 back and forth *mekev-vasov*
 back, again *mekev*
 back (thigh) cover, apron (*ethnographic*) *pulaj*
 bad (not good) *aparo*
 bad, badly *beńań*, -*ste*
 bag *keskav*
 to bake bread *pańems kši*
 ball of yarn *keřks*, *kiře*
 bank/edge, on the bank *čiře*, -*se*
 to bar *piřams*
 barefoot, naked *kepe-štapo*
 to bark *ongoms*
 barn *kardo*
 basis, base *alks*
 to bathe *ekšełams*
 to battle *tuřems*

to be *ułems*
 bear *ovto*
 to bear *čidardoms*
 bear cub *ovtońevks*
 beautiful *mazij*
 beauty *maziči*
 to beautify *mazilgavtoms*
 because, that's why *šeks*
 because of, through, along *kuvalt*
 to become *arams*
 to become drunk *iředems*
 to become empty *čavolgradoms*, *čamoms*
 to become light *valdomoms*
 to become tired *šizems*
 to become white *ašolgradoms*
 to go to bed *madems*
 bedsheets, coverings *acamo*, -*t*
 bee *mekš*

to benefit *maštovoms*
 before *ikele*
 to begin *karmams*, *ušodoms*
 to behave *vetams prá*
 behind *udalo*, -v
 beehive *ieške*
 belief *kemema*
 to believe *kemems*
 belt *karks*
 bench *ežem*
 to bend *meņčems*, *meņdams*
 beneath *alga*
 beside *vaksso*
 big *pokš*, -ke
 big wheel *pokš-čarij*
 to bid *pškadems*
 bill *document*, *koņiov*
 to bind *sodoms*, *šulmams*
 birch (tree) *kilej*
 birch, twig *ilov*
 bird *narmuņ*, -o-
 bird cherry *lomžor*
 birth; to give birth to *čačoma*; *čačtoms*
 birth year *čačoma ije*
 to bite *suskoms*
 bitter *sepej*
 black *raužo*
 to blame *čumondoms*
 blind *sokor*
 blood *veř*
 bludgeon *čotmar*
 blue *seņ*
 boat *venč*
 body *rungo*
 bog *leťke tarka*, *načko tarka*
 to boil *pijems*
 to boil (v.i.) *lakams*
 to boil over *čadoms*
 bold *jon*
 bonnet *pango*

book *kiņiga*
 boot, boots *kem*, -t
 to be bored *nalkstams*
 boredom, longing *meļmoļema*
 to be born *šačoms*
 boss, leader *prāv*
 bottle *suļika*
 to bow *šukoņams*
 bowl, pelvis *vakan*
 boy *čoriņe*
 bracelet *keđks*
 brain *uđem*
 brain, sense *prēv(t)*
 branch *tarad*
 bread *kši*
 breath *ojmekoš*, *lēksēma*, *lēkstamo*
 to breathe *lēksēms*
 bride *odiřva*
 bridge *seđ*
 brier, dog-rose *ovtumař*
 bright *valdo*
 to bring *tujems*, *uskoms*
 brooch *šulgamo*
 brother and sister *leļat-sazort*
 brown *tuža*
 brush *seme*
 bull *buka*
 bun *šukoro*
 to burn (v.i.) *paloms*
 to bury *kalmams*
 bus *bus*
 butter *oj*
 buttercup, water lily *gorņipov*
 butterfly *imbiļav*
 butterfly *ņimiļav*
 buttermilk, yogurt *čapamolovso*
 to buy *ramams*
 by, via *ezga*
 by foot *jalgo*

C

calamity *kažo*
 calf *vaz*
 to calm down *ojmams*
 to capture *kundams*
 car *mašina*
 to care for *vanoms meļ*
 to carry *kandoms*
 cart *krandaz*, *karandaz*
 cat *katka*
 to catch a flame *kirvažems*

to catch up *sasams*
 to cease (v.i.) *lotkams*
 celebration *pokš či*
 centre *kunška*
 century *pinge*
 chain *rišme*
 chair, (sub)department *kafedra*
 to change (v.i.) *ļijakstomoms*
 to change (v.t.) *polavtoms*
 character, personality *kor*

cheap *a piťnej, došova*
 chest *mešte*
 chest, body *rungo*
 chick *čipaka*
 chicken *saraz*
 child *ejkakš*
 child taken after his mother/father *ava-, íeta-
 íevks*
 childhood *ejkakšči*
 to chop *keřams*
 to chop wood *laznoms (pengť)*
 Christmas: Merry Christmas! *Roštova: Paro
 Roštova!*
 church *čerškova*
 church bell *bajaga*
 Chuvash, -genitive *vetke, -ń*
 city *oš*
 to clang *gajgems*
 clay *sovoń*
 clean *vańks*
 to clean *šlams-nardams*
 clear (day) *mańej*
 clever Dick *převejka*
 clever, sneaky *jožov*
 close air *opańa*
 close/near (beside), close/near (toward)
malaso, -v
 to close *pekstams*
 clothing *oršamo(-peľ)*
 cloud *kovol*
 club *klub*
 cockerel *átakš*
 coffee *kofija*
 cold *keľme*
 cold, frost *jakšamo*
 to collect *kočkams, purnams*
 colour, appearance *tus*

to comb *sudřams*
 a comb *suršeme*
 come, let's go! *ada, -do!*
 to come down *valgoms*
 to come to life *vel'mems*
 concern, pain *řizks*
 contentment *meľsparo*
 continually, still *jala*
 on the contrary *mekevlangk*
 to converse *kortams, bařams*
 to cook (soup) *pidems (jam)*
 cool *ekše*
 cottage cheese *topo*
 cough, to cough *kozoma, kozoms*
 to count *lovoms*
 country *mastor*
 courtyard *kardaz*
 to cover *acams, veľtams*
 cow *skal*
 cradle *lavš*
 crane *kargo*
 cream (of milk) *veľks*
 to crochet *vikšńems*
 crow *varaka*
 to crush *porksams, tapams*
 to cry *avardems*
 cucumber *kujar*
 curd cheese *topo*
 currant *šukštorov*
 curved, skewed *čir*
 custom, order *luv*
 custom; according to *koj, -se*
 to cut *keřams*
 to cut (bread, meat) *pečkems (kši, siveľ)*
 czar *kezeř*
 czar, emperor *inazor*

D

damp *letke*
 to dance, a dance *kišćems, kišćema*
 dark, in the dark (/at a dark time) *čopoda,
 topoda, -sto*
 darling *večkeviks*
 daughter *tejter, -ka*
 daughter-in-law *urva*
 day, sun *či*
 daylight *čivaldo*
 dear, darling *večkeviks*
 to decay *kaladoms*
 to deceive *mańams*
 to decide *sajems meľ*

decoration, picture *mazijka*
 deep *domka*
 to delay *sezņems*
 to delete *nardams*
 to demolish *kalavtoms*
 to denominate *lemđems, putoms lem*
 dense *šejede*
 department *kafedra*
 to determine the day *putoms či*
 devotion *ozks*
 dexterous, bold *jon*
 dialect *kortavks*
 dictionary *valks*

to die *kuloms*
 difficult *staka*
 to dig *čuvoms*
 to dip (into water) *navams*
 dipper *keče*
 dirt, mud *rudaz*
 dirty *rudazov, a vaiks*
 at a distance *vepele*
 to do *tejems*
 doctor *doktor*
 document, paper, bill *document, koņov*
 dog *kiska, piņe*
 dog rose *ovtumar' (ovto umar')*
 doll *riaka*
 don't! (sg./pl.) *iļa, -do!*

door *kenkš*
 dough *čapaks*
 (night)dream on
 to drill *peļems*
 to drink *simems*
 to drive *ardoms*
 to drive (repeatedly) *ardņems*
 to drive away *kravtoms, paņems*
 to drone *zijiņems*
 to drop *pravtoms*
 to drown *vajams*
 dry, to dry, get dry *koške, koštams, koškems*
 to dry up *nardams*
 dusk *sunđerks*

E

each, every *eŗva*
 ear *piļe*
 earlier, in front of/before *ikeļe*
 earrings *piļekst*
 earth *moda*
 east *čiļisema*
 Easter *Iņeči*
 easy *čoŗda, šoŗda*
 to eat *jarsams, poŗems*
 to eat up *sevems*
 egg *al*
 eight *kavkso*
 elbow *keņeŗe*
 to embrace, embrace (repeatedly) *kutmordams, kutmoŗams*
 to embroider *vikšņems*
 embroidery *vikšņevks*
 empty *čavo*
 end *pe*
 to end, stop (v.i.) *lotkams*
 to end, complete (v.t.) *pradoms*
 endless *pevteme*
 enemy, foe *dušman*
 England *Angļija*
 English, -genitive *angla, -ri*
 English (language) *anglaņ keļ*
 to enter *sovams*

the entire day (*čiņ, -nze*) *čop*
 entryway *kudikeļks*
 equal, -ly *vejkeļ, -ste*
 Erzya, -genitive *erža, -ri*
 Erzyan language *eržaņ keļ*
 Erzyan woman, man *eržava, eržaņ čora*
 to escape *orgodems*
 to escort *iļtams*
 essence *zeme*
 Estonia *Estonija*
 Estonian, -genitive *eston, -on*
 Estonian language *estonoņ keļ*
 Europe *Evropa*
 even *mik*
 evening *čokšņe*
 every *eŗva*
 every day *čiste, eŗva či(ste)*
 everything *eŗva mež/e, -t*
 altogether *vešemeze, vešemest*
 everywhere *eŗva koso, eŗva kuva*
 evil spirit *idemevš*
 exhibition, show *ņevtēma*
 to exit *lišems*
 expensive *pitņej*
 eye *šeļme*
 eyeglasses *šeļmukšt*

F

fabric *koct*
 face *čama*
 fact sheet *info-lopa*
 faculty *fakultet*

fairy-tale *jovks*
 to fall *prams*
 to fall ill *prams seŗedeme, ormalgadoms*
 familiar, famous *sodaviks*

familiar, known *sodaž*
 family *kudoraške, buje*
 far *vasolo, -v*
 father and son *téat-órat*
 father-in-law *átavt*
 fawn *vašo*
 to fear *peľems*
 feather *tolga*
 to feed *andoms*
 to feel ashamed *viždems*
 feeling *jožo*
 female person *ava-lomañ*
 fence *piřavks, piře*
 ferris wheel *pokš-čarij*
 fertile, fruitful *norov*
 fibre *kocť*
 field *pakša*
 to fight *túřems*
 figure *čáčo, šáčo*
 film *filma*
 to find *mujems*
 fine, thin *čova, čoviñe*
 finger *sur*
 fingertip *surbra*
 Finland *Finlandija*
 Finnish, -genitive *finn, -eñ*
 Finnish language *finneñ keľ*
 fire *tol*
 first *vašeñće*
 at first *vašña*
 fish *kal*
 five *vete*
 to fix *viťems*
 to flee *orgódemś*
 flood water *čadivedť*
 floor *kijaks*
 to flow *čudemś*
 flower *baľaga, čéča*
 flowing water *čuđi veď*
 fly *karvo, karuv*
 to fly *livťams*
 foe, enemy *dušman*

fog, mist *suv*
 folklore *folklor*
 food, something to eat *jarsamopeľ*
 foolish *ćolak (pra)*
 foot *piľge*
 footwear (ethnographic) *kařť-prakstat*
 footwear, shoes *kařsemapeľť*
 for *kise*
 for a long time *kuvať, -s*
 for some reason *mekskak*
 for something/anything/nothing *mežekskak*
 to forbid *kardams*
 force, essence, substance *zeme*
 forehead *koña*
 foreign country *ombo mastor*
 forest *viř*
 to forget *stuvťoms*
 form, figure *čáčo, šáčo*
 fortune *uli-paro*
 fountain *fontan*
 four *ñile*
 fox *rivež*
 France, -genitive *Francija, -ñ*
 to free *noldams*
 free time *jutkoška*
 to get free *meñemś*
 to freeze *keľmemś*
 French, -genitive *francuz, -oñ*
 French language *francuzoñ keľ*
 Friday *peča*
 friend *jalga*
 friendship *jalgaksči*
 from here *tešte*
 from inside *pot(mo)sto*
 from somewhere/anywhere/nowhere *kostojak*
 from where *kostoñ*
 front part *ikeľks*
 frost *jakšamo*
 fruitful *norov*
 to fry *řestams*
 full *peškše*

G

to gain, catch up *sasams*
 gall *sepe*
 gap *jutko*
 garden, fence *piřavks*
 garden, fence *piře*
 to gather, collect *puřnams*
 to gather (v.i.) *puřnavomś, puřmomomś*
 German, -genitive *ñemeć, -eñ*

German language *ñemećeñ keľ*
 Germany *Germanija*
 to get accustomed to *tonadomś*
 to get better, recover *parolgadomś, pičkams*
 to get bored *nalkstams*
 to get to *pačkódemś*
 to get up *šťams*
 to get used to *tonadomś*

gift, present; to give as a gift *kažnie, kažems*
 girl /daughter, -diminutive *tejtér, -ka*
 to give *maksoms*
 to give one's word *maksoms val*
 to gladden *kećams, keńardoms*
 gladly, with pleasure *paro mełse*
 gladness *kećamo, keńarks*
 glass, bottle *sułika*
 to glitter *čıldordoms*
 to go *jakams, mołems*
 to go out *lišems*
 go! (sg./pl.) *ažo, -do*
 to go to bed *madems*
 to go up *kužems*
 god *paz*
 goddess, icon *pazava*
 goddess of fertility *norovava*
 gold *sirnie*
 good *par/o, -iñe; vadria*
 Good-bye, see you (liter. us) later!
nejemazonok!

goodness *paroči*
 gown *ruća*
 grandchild *nućka*
 grandfather and -mother *pokštat-babat*
 grandfather, -vocative *bođa, -j*
 grandmother, -vocative *baba, -j*
 grass, hay *číkše*
 grave *kalmo*
 graveyard *kalmolango*
 green *piže*
 to grind *jažams*
 grey (day) *nusmańa*
 to grow (v.i.) *kasoms*
 to grow (v.t.) *kastoms*
 to grow in numbers *raštams*
 to grow old *siredems*
 to guard *vanstoms*
 guest *inže*
 guest house *inžeń kudo*
 guide *vetiča*

H

hail *ćarahman*
 hair *čer, -t*
 hall *zal*
 half, -suffix *peł, -pel*
 hand, arm *ked*
 handful *komoro*
 handkerchief *paćině*
 handle, stem *ńed*
 Happy New Year! *Paro od ije!*
 hard, difficult *staka*
 hard (adv.) *stakasto*
 hare, rabbit *numolo*
 hay *straw*
 he /she son
 he /she (himself/herself) *sońs*
 head *přa, piřa*
 health *šumbrači*
 healthy *šumbra*
 to hear *mařams*
 to be heard *mařavoms*
 heart *seďej*
 to heat *eždems*
 hedgehog *sejeł*
 height *seř*
 help, to help *leze, lezdams*
 her, his *sonze*
 here *ěse*
 here and there (toward) *tejtov*
 here and there (across) *tija-tuva*

to hesitate *kavtoldoms*
 to hide *kekšems*
 high *seřej*
 hill *mar*
 hole *vařa*
 holiday, celebration *pokš či*
 home, house *kudo*
 honey *međ*
 hopefully, maybe *pařak*
 horn *šuro*
 horse *lišme, alaša*
 host, -ess *azor, -ava*
 hot *pši*
 hotel, guesthouse *oteł, inžeń kudo*
 hour *čas*
 how *koda*
 how far *kona viďs*
 how long, until when *sńars, źars*
 how much *sńaro, źaro*
 however, nevertheless *jalaťeke*
 hug *kutmordavks*
 to hug, hug (repeatedly) *kutmordams,*
kutmořams
 hundred *śado*
 Hungarian, -genitive *vengra, -ń*
 Hungarian language *vengrań keł*
 Hungary *Vengřija*
 hunger *vaćoči*
 hungry *vaćodo*

to be hungry *vačoms*, *vačomoms*
to hurry *kapšams*

husband *miŗđe*
husband's sister *parija*

I J

I *mon*
I (myself) *mons*
ice *ej*
icicle (-horn) *ejžuro* (-šuro)
icon *pazava*
illness *orma*, *seŗedema*
to be ill, sick *seŗedems*
in(side) *pot(mo)so*
in a (my) dream (possessive) *onsto/-m*
in autumn *šokšņa*
in front of *ikele*
in no way *kodajak*
in previous years *manit*
in secret *salava*
in some places *kuva-kuva*
in spring *tunda*
in summer *kizna*
in the beginning, at first *vašņa*
in the daytime *čit*
in the morning *valske marto*
in the old times *kezeŗeņ škaŗe*, -sto
in the previous years *manit*

in winter *telņa*
infant *ejde*
inhabitant *erića*
to injure *kolams*
innocent *čumovtomo*
inside *pot(mo)so*
to inspect *vannoms*
intelligent *čaŗkoŗića*
to intend *sajems meļ*
interior of a building *kudopotmo*
into *pot(mo)s*
into, in, from inside *ej/s*, -se, -ste
to invite *terdems*
iron *kšņi*
is necessary, must (do) *eŗavi*, -t
island *uŗija*
it, that *se*
Italy, -genitive *Italija*, -ņ
Italian language *italijaņ keļ*
job *tev*
joy, contentment *meļsparo*
joy, gladness *keŗarks*

K

Karelia, -genitive *Kaŗelija*, -ņ
Karelian, -genitive *kaŗel*, -eņ
Karelian language *kaŗeleņ keļ*
to keep *kirdems*
to keep an eye on *vanstoms*
kilometre, verst (*liter.* voice end) *vajgeļbe* (-pe)
to kill *tapams,čavoms*
kin, tribe *buje*

a kind of *ta-kodamo*
to kiss *palams*
knee *kuma(n)ža*
knife *pejel*
to knit *kodams*
knitting *kodamo*
knot *šulmo*
to know *sodams*
kvass, mead *puŗe*

L

ladle, dipper *keče*
lake *eŗke*
land, country *mastor*
land, earth *moda*
landlord, -lady *kudazor*, -ava
language, tongue *keļ*
lap *eļe*
at last *okojņiki*
last year *meļat*

last, most recent *meļeļce*
Latvia, -genitive *Latvija*, -ņ
Latvian, -genitive *latiž*, -eņ
Latvian language *latižeņ keļ*
to laugh *pejdems*
laundry *muşkema*
to do laundry *muškems*
lazy, -ness *nužaks*, -či
to lay eggs *alijams*

leader, guide *vetiča*
 leaf *lopa*
 lecture *lekčija*
 to learn *tonavtiems*
 left (side) *kerš (peľ, jon)*
 leg, foot *piľge*
 to let go *noldams*
 Let's go! *ađa, -do (sg. /pl.)*
 letter *šorma*
 library *biblioteka, lovnomakudo*
 to lick *nolams*
 life *eřamo*
 lifetime, century *pinge*
 to lift *kepedems*
 light (*či*) *valdo*
 light, easy *čořda, šořda*
 light; light, bright *valdo*
 lightning *jondol (-tol)*
 like, similar *kořdamo*
 line, side *jon*
 linen *ľijanaz*
 lip *turva*

to listen *kunsoloms*
 Lithuania, -genitive *Łitva, -ń*
 Lithuanian, -genitive *Łitov, -oń*
 Lithuanian language *Łitovoń keľ*
 little, few *alamo*
 a little *alamo/do, -ška*
 to live *eřams*
 lively, healthy, vivid *eřaza*
 liver *makso*
 log fire *tolbańda (pańda 'bed for plants')*
 long *kuvaka*
 long ago, way back, ancient *umok, -oń*
 look here *vana*
 to look *vanoms*
 look! *vanta!*
 to look for *veřńiems*
 to lose *jumavtoms, jo-*
 a lot *lamo*
 to love *večkems*
 love *večkema*
 low *alkińe*
 lower end of the village, street *alo pe, kuro*

M

magazine *gařet*
 male, man, boy *ćora*
 male (person) *ćora-lomań*
 male, small boy *ćorińe*
 male, old man *aća*
 man, husband *miřde*
 man (*in folk poetry*) *ańđamo*
 many people together, -possessive *lamońe/-st*
 many times *lamokśť*
 maple *ukštor*
 Mari language *maři keľ*
 to marry (to go to a man) *ľiřems mirdeńeń*
 to marry (to take a wife) *uřvakstoms*
 market square, place *bazaar, jarmunka*
 marketplace, fair *najman*
 maternal grandmother *vasolbaba*
 maybe, presumably (*sg. /pl.*) *uľema(-t)*
 means of help *lezks*
 measure, weight *onks*
 to measure *onkstams*
 meat *siveľ*
 medicine *ormameńks*
 meeting *vastoma*
 to melt *solams*
 Merry Christmas! *Paro Rořtova!*
 middle, centre *kunška*
 midnight *peľeve*
 milk *lovso*
 to milk (a cow) *poťavtoms (skal)*

mill *veđgev (-kev)*
 mind *meľ*
 mist *suv*
 Moksha, -genitive *mokšo, -ń*
 Mokshan language *mokšoń keľ*
 Mokshan woman *mokšava*
 Monday *pońdeľńik*
 money *jarmak*
 monkey *obeřgan*
 moon, month *kov*
 morning, in the morning *valske (marto)*
 mortar *ćovar*
 Moscow, -genitive *Moskov, -oń*
 mosquito *šeške*
 moss *nupoń*
 mother, -vocative *ava, -j*
 mother and daughter *avat-tejterť*
 mother-in-law *avavt*
 mottled, patterned *šormav*
 mountain, hill *pando*
 mouse *čejeř*
 mouth *kurgo*
 mud *rudaz*
 multitude *lamoči*
 murky, dark, dirty *butra, -v*
 mushroom *pango*
 music *šedamo, muzika*
 must, is necessary *eřavi*
 my, mine *moń*

N

nail (finger-) *kenže*
 nail *eske*
 naked *štapo*
 name *ím*
 to name *ímđams, putoms ím*
 nature, surroundings *peít-peíks*
 near, (to) near *malaso, -v*
 neck *kirga*
 to be needed /necessary *eíavoms*
 needle *salmuks*
 neighbour *šabra*
 nest *pize*
 new, young *od*
 next *mejeíks*
 next year *si ijeste*
 night *ve*

at night *veí*
 nightingale *ćokov*
 nine *vejke*
 no (past negation) *ež*
 no, not *avoí*
 no, not, un- *a*
 nose *sudo*
 to notice *ředams, íejems*
 to notify *pačtams val*
 nothing *mežejak*
 not once *veštíkak*
 never *síardojak*
 now *íej*
 nowhere *kosojak*
 nut *pešie*

O

oak *tumo*
 objection *karšo val*
 ocean *íneved*
 odour *ćíne*
 off, of, from *langsto*
 often *šejedste*
 oh *vaj*
 old *síre*
 old, worn-out *tašto*
 older brother; uncle *íela*
 older sister and younger brother *paíat-jalakst*
 older sister, aunt *pata*
 on foot *jalgo*
 on to, on *lang/s, -so*
 once *vešt, tago-síardo*

once (one time) *kirda*
 one *vejke*
 onion *ćurka*
 only, but *anśak*
 open *panžado*
 to open *panžoms*
 opposite *karšo*
 orphan *uroz*
 other, different *íija*
 other, another *ombo*
 our *mińek*
 outside *ušoso*
 oven *kaštom(o)*
 own *eš*
 ox, bull *buka*

P

pain *seředks*
 to paint *artoms*
 painting *artoma*
 palate *kurgo meńel*
 paper *końov*
 part *peíks*
 past (time) *ikeíeń, jutaž (ška)*
 past, by *vakska*
 path *jan*
 path, road *ki*
 patty *praka*
 to pay *pandoms, maksoms*
 pea *ksnav*

peaceful *seíme*
 pearl, pearls *eíge, eígt*
 pearls *ćovaíat*
 pension *pensíja*
 people *raške*
 person *lomań*
 photo *foto*
 pie *panžakaj*
 to pick *kepedems*
 picture *mazijka, kartína*
 piece *pal*
 pig *tuvo*
 piglet *pursoz*

pigtail *čerbuló (-pulo)*
pillow *todov*
pine *piče*
pipe *čílem*
place *tarka*
to place, put *putoms*
to plant vegetables *putoms emezít*
plank *laz, planka*
to play *nalksém*
to play (an instrument) *śedams*
pocket *žepe*
porridge *kaša*
pot *čakš, -ke*
potato *modamar*

to pour *valoms, kajams*
to praise *(k)šnams*
to prepare *jorams*
present *ńejeń (škań)*
presumably *pańak*
price *pińie*
to promise *altams*
promise *altavks*
proverb *valmeńevks*
to pull *targams*
to push *tulkadems*
to put to bed, turn off *madśtém*
to put (together) *putoms, aravtoms (vejs)*
to put on *orśams*

Q

question *kevkséma*
quick, -ly *kurok, -sto*

quiet, peaceful *seńme*

R

rabbit *numolo*
rag, tatter *nula*
rain *pižeme*
to rain *pižems*
to raise (a child) *kastoms*
rare *čuro*
rare, -ly *čuro, -sto*
raspberry *ińzej*
to read *lovnoms*
reading *lovnoma*
ready *anok*
really (oh, really) *kańa*
rear, hind (adj.) *udalće*
reason *čumo*
reason, cause *tuvtal*
to recover *pičkams*
red *jakśeńe*
reed pipe *nudej*
to rejoice *kečams*
to release *noldams*
to remember *melse kirdems*
to replace, change *polavtoms*
to request *kevksťems, vešťems*

to rest *ojmśems*
to return, come back *mekev sams, veļavtoms*
to revolve *čarams*
rib *ińdeks*
rich *koža, śupav*
riddle *sodamojovks*
right (side) *viť (peľ)*
ring *surks*
to ripen *keńeńems*
river *lej*
road *ki*
robe, gown *ruća*
root *jur*
rope *piks*
rotten *naksado*
rowan *pižol*
rumble *zeńť*
Russia(-n land) *Ruzoń mastor*
Russian, -genitive *Ruz, -oń*
Russian woman *ruzava*
rust *čemeń*
rye *roź*

S

sad (day) *nusmańa (či)*
salt, -y *sal, -ov*
same *śeke*

Saransk (city) *Saran (oś)*
Saturday *subuta*
sauna *ślamo kudo, bańa*

to say (a word) *meřems (val)*
 scissors *vasořibejeřř (pejeřř)*
 to scold *murřems*
 sea *iřevedř*
 to search for *veřřems*
 to scream *rangoms, piřřems*
 second *omboće*
 to see *řejems*
 seed *vidme*
 to seed *videms*
 to seem: it seems *řejavi*
 to sell *mijems*
 seller *mijića*
 to send *kućoms*
 sense *meř*
 separate *bařka*
 seven *řiřem*
 to sew *stams*
 sewing *stamo*
 shadow *sulej*
 shame *viřks, -ř-*
 to shave *narams*
 she, he *son*
 sheep *řeve*
 shin *řerka*
 shirt, tunic *panar*
 shoe *kota*
 to shoot *leđems*
 short *nuřk/a, -iře*
 shoulder, -s *lavtov, -t*
 to shout *rangoms, piřřems*
 shovel *kojme*
 show *řevřems*
 sickle *tarvaz*
 sickness, illness *orma*
 side, location *peřřks, čire*
 sign *teřřks*
 silk *parřej*
 silver *řija*
 sin *peřžetř*
 to sing, sing (repeatedly) *morams, morřems*
 singer *morića*
 singing *moramo*
 sister (younger sister) *sazor*
 sister-in-law *uráž*
 to sit, take a seat *ozams*
 sitting *ozado*
 six *koto*
 ski *soks*
 skill, ability *jorok*
 skin *keđ*
 sky *meřeř*
 slave *urę*
 to sleep *udoms*
 sleeping place *udoma tarka*

sleeve *ořa*
 sleigh *nurdo*
 slender *čoviře*
 slippery *nolařa, navolo*
 slowly, steadily *sasto, sastiřeste*
 small, few *alamo*
 small *viřiře, viřka, viřkiře*
 to smell *řiřksems*
 to smell, to feel smell *mařams čiře*
 smoke *kačamo*
 smooth *valařa*
 snake *guj, kuj*
 snot *nolgo*
 snot-nosed *nolgař, nolgo tulo*
 snow, -y *lov, -ov*
 so *eř*
 so, thus *iřřa*
 soap *sapoř*
 soft *čevře*
 some *koj-kona*
 some (of them) *konařřkak*
 some, quite a lot *řřarija, řřarija*
 somehow/anyhow/in no way *kodajak*
 someone/anyone/no-one *kijak*
 something *koj-meře*
 something to read *lovnomapelř*
 something, anything, nothing *meřeajak*
 sometime, once *tago-řřardo*
 sometimes *řřardo-řřardo*
 somewhere, anywhere, nowhere *kuvajak, kosojak*
 somewhere, nowhere *kovgak*
 son *čora-ejkakř*
 song *moro*
 soul, breath *ojme*
 sound *gaj*
 to sound *gajgoms, kajavoms*
 sound of feet trampling *dubor-dubor*
 soup *jam*
 sour *čapamo*
 source, spring *řiřmapřa*
 span (old unit of length, 12–23 cm) *vaks*
 spark *řatko*
 sparrow *ořaz*
 to speak *kortams*
 to spit *řelgoms*
 spoon *penč*
 spring *tundo*
 spruce *kuz*
 square, lea, clearing, union *kuřo*
 squirrel *ur*
 to stand in place, be *ařřems*
 standing *řřado*
 star *teřře*
 to steal *salam*

stem (of a plant) *niétk's*
 to step on *čalgams*
 stepmother *odava*
 still, continually *jala*
 stomach *peke*
 stone *kev*
 to stop (v.i.) *lotkams*
 storm *davol*
 straight *vidste*
 (leather, *genitive*) strap (*kšnań*) *karks*
 straw *olgo*
 strawberry *kstij, kistij*
 stream *čudikeřks*
 street *kuro*
 street *pe, ulća,*
 strength, force *vij*
 strong, -ly *vijev, -ste*
 student *student*
 to suffice *satoms*

sufficiently *satoška*
 suits *kačamo*
 summer *kize*
 sun, day *či*
 Sunday *nedláči*
 sunrise, east *čilišema*
 sunset, west *čivalgoma*
 support *neže*
 supposedly *keľa*
 swallow (bird) *čanav*
 swamp, bog *letke tarka*
 swamp, bog *načko tarka*
 Swede, -*genitive* *Šved, -eń*
 Sweden *Švedčija*
 sweet, candy *kańtvetka*
 sweet *lambamo*
 swing *nuřamo*
 to switch off, put to bed, delete *maďstems*

T

tail *pulo*
 to take *sajems*
 to talk *kortams, bašams*
 tall *seřej*
 tasty; tastily *tańtej, -ste*
 to teach *tonavtoms*
 tear (drop) *šelved*
 to tear *šežems*
 to tell *jovtams*
 ten *kemeń*
 Thank you! *śuk-pr'a!*
 that *še*
 then *šeste*
 there *toso*
 these *ńe, (-ńie)*
 they *siń*
 they (themselves) *sins*
 thick *ečke*
 thin, fine, -diminutive *čova, čovińe*
 to think *aršems*
 thirty *kolmońgemeń*
 this *te*
 this year *tedede*
 this/that kind of *ištamo*
 those (it, that, plural) *šetńie*
 thought, wish *aršema*
 thousand *tožeń, tišča*
 three *kolmo*
 throat *kirgapar*
 through *peřt, pačk*
 through there *tuva*

to throw *jortoms*
 thumb *peľka*
 thunder, rumble *puřgińe*
 Thursday *četverķ*
 thus *išta*
 ticket *biľet*
 to tie *śulmams*
 time: at the right time *ška: škastonzo*
 tip, treetop *ťokš*
 to become tired *śižems*
 today *teči*
 together *vejse*
 tongue *keľ*
 too -*kak* /-*gak* /-*jak*
 tooth *pej*
 to touch *tokams*
 tough *kalgodo, vijev*
 towel *nardamo*
 town *oš*
 toy *nalkške*
 train *pojezd*
 to treat *kavańams*
 tree, wood (material) *čuvto*
 tree bark *keř*
 treetop *čuvtopřa*
 tribe, family *buje*
 true *vide*
 to try *teravtoms, varčams*
 Tuesday *ovtorńik*
 tunic *panar*
 to turn *purdams,*

to turn, return *veľavtoms*
to turn, revolve *čarams*
twenty *komś*

twig *iľov*
two *kavto*

U

udder *odar*
unanimously *ve(jke) meľse*
uncle *ľela*
under, lower *alo*
to understand *čar'kodems*
understanding (n.) *čar'kodema*
(old) unit of mass (16 kg) *pondo*
university *univerśitet*

until *vidś*
Until we meet! *vastomazonok!*
up (to) *veřev*
up, high (across) *veřga*
upper end of the village, upper street *veře pe,*
kuro
upper part, top *veřks*

V

vegetable *emež*
vegetable garden *emežpiře*
vein *san*
very *pek, veľí*

village *veľe*
voice *vajgeľ*
Volga *Rav*

W

to wait *učoms*
Wait! (sg. /pl.) *užo, -do*
warm *ľembe*
to warm *eždems*

to warm up (v.i.) *ežems*
to wash *šľams*
to wash the head; to scold *pezems prá*

Appendix V. Audio-materials

University of Tartu, Archives of Estonian Dialects and Kindred Languages;
www.murre.ut.ee/arhiiv, search: DS0169-01 through DS0169-24.